CL-Class Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

CL 500
CL 600
CL 55 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers , we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company

Contents

Introduction 9
Product information 9
Operator's Manual 10
Service and Warranty Information .. 10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles 11
Maintenance 12
Roadside Assistance 12
Change of address or ownership 12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada 13
Where to find it 14
Symbols 15
Operating safety 16
Proper use of the vehicle 16
Problems with your vehicle 17
Reporting safety defects 18
Reporting safety defects 18

At a glance 19
Cockpit 20
Instrument cluster 22
Multifunction steering wheel 24
Center console 25
Upper part 25
Lower part 26
Overhead control panel 27
Door control panel 28

Getting started 29
Unlocking 30
Unlocking with the SmartKey 30
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* 32
Adjusting 34
Seats 34
Steering wheel 39
Mirrors 40
Driving 42
Fastening the seat belts 42
Starting the engine 45
Switching on headlamps 49
Turn signals and high beam 49
Windshield wipers 50
Problems while driving 52
Parking and locking 53
Parking brake 54
Switching off headlamps 55
Turning off the engine 55

Contents

Safety and Security 59
Occupant safety 60
Airbags 61
Seat belts 66
Children in the vehicle 69
Blocking of rear window operation . 75
Panic alarm 76
Activating 76
Deactivating 76
Driving safety systems 77
ABS 77
BAS 78
ESP 79
Anti-theft systems 82
Immobilizer 82
Anti-theft alarm system 82
Tow-away alarm 84

Controls in detail 87
Locking and unlocking 88
SmartKey 88
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 91
Opening the doors from the inside . 96
Opening the trunk lid from the outside 96
Opening the trunk lid from the inside 97
Closing the trunk lid 98
Trunk lid opening / closing system* 98
Trunk lid emergency release 103
Separately locking the trunk lid ... 104
Separately unlocking the trunk lid 104
Power closing assist for doors and trunk lid 105
Automatic central locking 105
Locking and unlocking from the inside 106
Seats 107
Easy-entry / exit feature 107
Removing and installing front seat head restraints 108
Rear seat head restraints 109
Lumbar support 111
Multicontour backrest* 111
Seat heating 113
Seat ventilation* 115
Memory function 116
Storing positions into memory 117
Recalling positions from memory. 117
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 117
Lighting 119
Exterior lamp switch 119
Combination switch 123
Hazard warning flasher 123
Interior lighting 124
Courtesy lighting 125
Instrument cluster 126
Instrument cluster illumination 126
Coolant temperature gauge 127
Trip odometer 127
Tachometer 128
Outside temperature indicator 128

Control system 129
Multifunction display..... 129
Multifunction steering wheel..... 130
Menus 132
Standard display menu 134
AUDIO menu 134
CD changer operating mode 137
TEL menu* 139
NAVI menu..... 141
Distronic* menu..... 142
Trip computer menu..... 143
Malfunction memory menu 144
Settings menu..... 145
Automatic transmission..... 157
One-touch gearshifting..... 158
Gear ranges 159
Gear selector lever position 160
Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) CL 55 AMG..... 161
Program mode selector switch..... 163
Accelerator position..... 163
Manual shift program CL 55 AMG 164
Emergency operation (Limp home mode)..... 166
Good visibility..... 167
Rear view mirror 167
Electrically folding exterior rear view mirrors..... 169
Windshield wipers..... 170
Headlamp cleaning system..... 170
Sun visors 171
Rear window sunshade* 172
Automatic climate control 173
Setting the temperature..... 176
Adjusting air distribution..... 177
Adjusting air volume 178
Maximum cooling MAXCOOL..... 179
Defrosting..... 179
Air recirculation mode 179
Charcoal filter 181
Rear window defroster..... 182
Deactivating the climate control system 182
Air conditioning..... 183
Residual heat and ventilation..... 183
Ventilated storage compartment (except CL 55 AMG)..... 184
Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents..... 185
Power windows 186
Opening and closing the windows 186
Synchronizing the power windows 190
Sliding / pop-up roof 191
Opening and closing the sliding / pop-up roof 191
Synchronizing the sliding / pop-up roof..... 194
Driving systems..... 195
Cruise control 195
Distronic* 198
Active Body Control (ABC) 210
Parktronic system* (Parking assist) 214
Loading 219
Roof rack* 219
Loading instructions 219
Cargo tie-down hooks..... 220

Contents

Useful features 221
Storage compartments..... 221
Ashtrays 227
Cigarette lighter 228
Heated steering wheel* 228
Telephone*..... 229
Tele Aid 230
Garage door opener 238
Infrared reflecting windshield..... 244

Operation 245
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 246
Driving instructions..... 247
Drive sensibly – save fuel..... 247
Drinking and driving 247
Pedals 247
Power assistance 247
Brakes..... 248
Driving off 249
Parking..... 249
Tires 250
Hydroplaning..... 251
Tire traction..... 251
Tire speed rating 251
Winter driving instructions 252
Standing water..... 253
Passenger compartment 254
Driving abroad..... 254
Control and operation of radio transmitters 254
Catalytic converter..... 255
Emission control 255
Coolant temperature..... 256

At the gas station 257
Refueling..... 257
Check regularly and before a long trip 258
Engine compartment 260
Hood 260
Engine oil 261
Transmission fluid level..... 266
Active Body Control (ABC) fluid level 266
Coolant 266
Battery 268
Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system..... 269
Tires and wheels..... 270
Important guidelines 270
Life of tires..... 271
Direction of rotation..... 271
Checking tire inflation pressure ... 271
Rotating wheels 279
Winter driving 280
Winter tires 280
Block heater (Canada only)..... 281
Snow chains..... 281

Maintenance 282
Clearing the service indicator 282
Service term exceeded 282
Calling up the service indicator 283
Resetting the service indicator 283
Vehicle care 284
Cleaning and care of vehicle 284

Practical hints 291
What to do if ...? 292
Lamps in instrument cluster 292
Lamp in center console 298
Messages in the display 299
Where will I find...? 329
First aid kit 329
Vehicle jack, vehicle tool kit, luggage bowl, spare wheel 329
Unlocking/locking in an emergency ... 331
Unlocking the vehicle 331
Locking the vehicle 332
Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/ SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 332
Fuel filler flap 334
Opening/closing in an emergency 335
Sliding/pop-up roof 335
Replacing bulbs 336
Bulbs 336
Replacing bulbs for front lamps 338
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps 340
Replacing wiper blades 341
Removing wiper blades 341
Installing wiper blades 342
Flat tire 343
Preparing the vehicle 343
Mounting the spare wheel 343
Battery 348
Disconnecting the battery 349
Removing the battery 349
Charging and reinstalling the battery 349
Reconnecting the battery 350
Jump starting 351
Towing the vehicle 353
Installing towing eye bolt 355
Fuses 356
Fuse boxes in passenger compartment 356
Fuse boxes in engine compartment 357
Emergency engine shut-down 358

Contents

Technical data 359
Spare parts service 360
Warranty coverage 361
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 361
Identification labels 362
Layout of poly-V-belt drive 363
CL 500 363
CL 55 AMG 363
CL 600 363
Engine 364
Rims and Tires 365
Same size tires 366
Mixed size tires 368
Spare wheel 369
Electrical system 370
Main Dimensions and weights 371
Main Dimensions 371
Weights 371
Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 372
Capacities 372
Engine oils 374
Engine oil additives 374
Air conditioning refrigerant 374
Brake fluid 375
Premium unleaded gasoline 375
Fuel requirements 375
Gasoline additives 376
Coolants 376
Windshield and headlamp washer system 379
Consumer information 380
Uniform tire quality grading 380

Technical terms 383

Index 389

▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

Operator's Manual

▼ Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and Warranty Information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
  (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calender days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Where to find it

▼ Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Service Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

Warning!

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.

Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.

▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.

▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.

▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.

-> In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.

DISPLAY Words appearing in the multifunction display are printed in the type shown here.

Operating safety

▼ Operating safety

Warning!

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

▼ Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966."

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

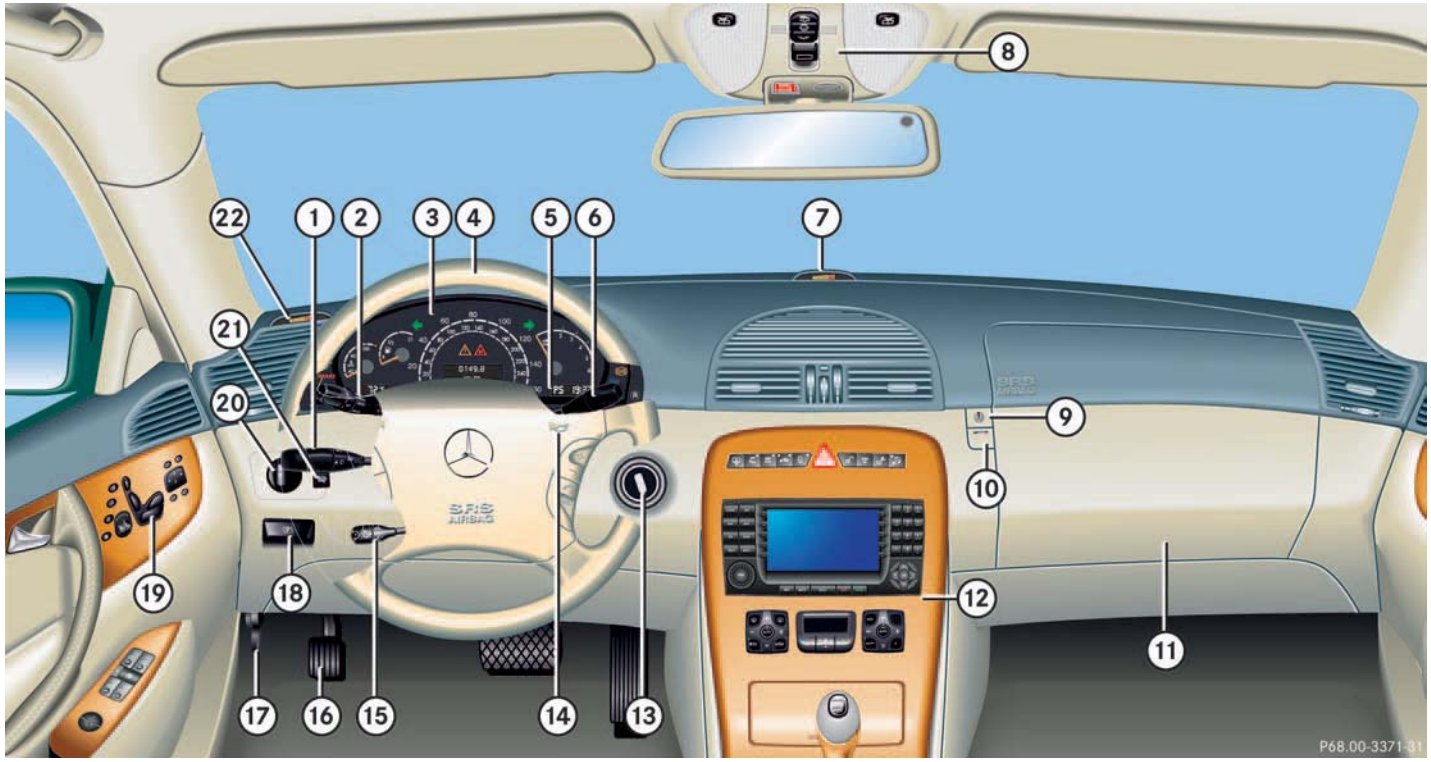
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

Cockpit
Instrument cluster
Multifunction steering wheel
Center console
Overhead control panel
Door control panel

Cockpit

▼ Cockpit



	Item	Page
①	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	49
	• Windshield wipers	50
	• High beam	123
②	Cruise control lever	202
	• Cruise control	195
	• Distronic*	198
③	Instrument cluster	22
④	Multifunction steering wheel	24
⑤	Gear range indicator, clock	22
⑥	Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	

	Item	Page
⑦	Front Parktronic* warning indicator for right front area	216
⑧	Overhead control panel	27
⑨	Glove box lock	221
⑩	Glove box lid release	221
⑪	Glove box	221
⑫	Center console	25, 26
⑬	Starter switch	31
⑭	Horn	
⑮	Steering wheel adjustment stalk	39
	Heated steering wheel*	228

	Item	Page
⑯	Parking brake pedal	47
⑰	Hood lock release	260
⑱	Parking brake release	47
⑲	Door control panel	28
⑳	Exterior lamp switch	119
㉑	Headlamp washer button	170
㉒	Front Parktronic* warning indicator for left front area	216

Instrument cluster

▼ Instrument cluster

	Item	Page
①	Coolant temperature gauge	127
②	**Fuel gauge with:**	
	Fuel reserve warning lamp	296
③	Left turn signal indicator lamp	49
	Right turn signal indicator lamp	
④	**Speedometer with:**	
	ESP warning lamp	295
	Distance warning lamp	294
	Vehicles without Distronic*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.	
⑤	Tachometer	128
⑥	**Right display with:**	
	Seat belt telltale	296

	Item	Page
	Antilock Brake System (ABS) ndicator lamp	292
	High beam headlamp indicator	123
⑦	Reset button	126
⑧	**Display with:**	
	• Program mode	163
	• Gear range indicator	159
	• Digital clock (see COMAND operating instructions)	
⑨	**Multifunction display with:**	
	• Trip odometer	129
	• Main odometer	129
	Stored speed for:	
	• Cruise control	195
	• Distronic*	198

	Item	Page
⑩	Outside temperature indicator	127
⑪	**Left display with:**	
	Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	297
	Brake warning lamp, USA only	293
	Brake warning lamp, Canada only	293
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	294
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	294
	Tire pressure warning lamp	275, 296
⑫	Knob for instrument cluster illumination	126

Multifunction steering wheel

▼ Multifunction steering wheel

	Item	Page
①	Multifunction display	129
	Operating control system	129
②	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume	130
	+ up / to increase	
	− down / to decrease	
③	Telephone*: Press button	139
	to take a call to dial a call	
	to end a call to reject an incoming call	

	Item	Page
④	Menu systems: Press button	130
	for next system	
	for previous system	
⑤	Moving within a menu: Press button	130
	for next display	
	for previous display	

▼ Center console

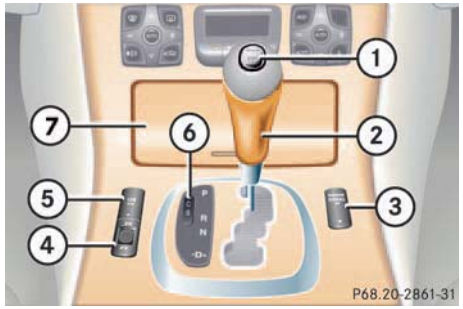
Upper part

	Item	Page
①	Switch for rear window sunshade	172
②	Parking assist* (Parktronic system) deactivation switch	214
③	Active Body Control (ABC)	210
④	Level control switch	211
⑤	Central locking switch	106
	Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	82
⑥	Hazard warning flasher on/off switch	123

	Item	Page
⑦	Central unlocking switch	106
⑧	ESP control switch	80
⑨	Rear head restraints, switch for folding down	109
⑩	Tow-away alarm switch	84
⑪	COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
⑫	Automatic climate control	173

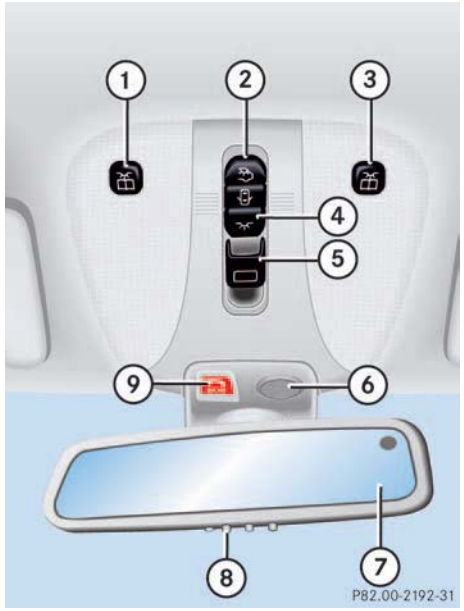
Center console

Lower part



	Item	Page
①	KEYLESS-GO* start / stop button	33
②	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	46
③	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	71
④	Thumbwheel for setting distance in Distronic*	206
⑤	Distance warning function* on / off switch	206
⑥	Program mode selector for automatic transmission	163
⑦	Ashtray	227
	Lighter	228

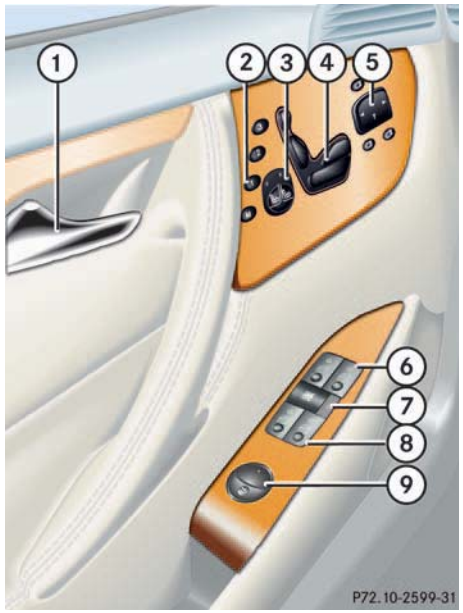
Overhead control panel



	Item	Page
①	Left reading lamp on / off	124
②	Rear interior lighting on / off	124
③	Right reading lamp on / off	124
④	Interior lighting control	124
⑤	Sliding / pop-up roof	191
⑥	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone* and voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	230
⑦	Rear view mirror	40
⑧	Garage door opener	238
⑨	Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	230

Door control panel

▼ Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Door handle	96
②	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	116
③	Seat heating	113
	Seat ventilation*	115
④	Seat adjustment	34
⑤	Exterior mirror adjustment	40, 167
⑥	Switches for opening / closing front door windows	186

	Item	Page
⑦	Rear window override switch	75
⑧	Switches for opening / closing rear windows	186
⑨	Remote trunk lid release switch	97
	Trunk lid opening / closing system* switch	98

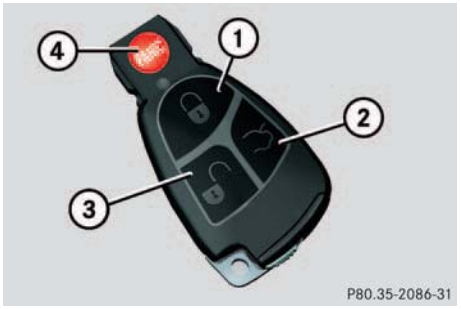
CL-Class

The“Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

Unlocking

Unlocking with the SmartKey



SmartKey with remote control

① Lock button
② Unlock button for trunk lid
③ Unlock button
④ PANIC Panic button

▶ Press unlock button on the SmartKey.

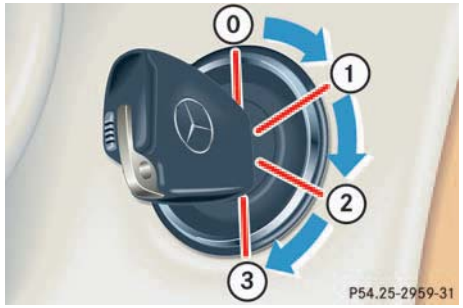
All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 88).

Starter switch positions



Starter switch

0 For removing SmartKey
1 Power supply for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
3 Starting position

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 348).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 351).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*

If your vehicle is equipped with the KEYLESS-GO function, your vehicle checks whether the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid when you grasp the door handle. If your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, the doors will unlock, and you can open them.

The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approximately 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

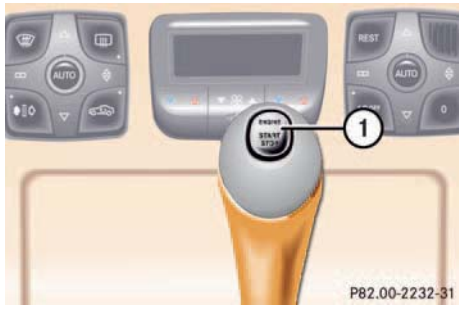
▶ Grasp the outside door handle.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs on the doors move up.

If the SmartKey is inside the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



① KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ①, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

Position 1

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

  This supplies power to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.

If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on
- twice, the power supply is again switched off

Ignition (or position 2)

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① twice.

  This supplies power to all electrical consumers. All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.

For more information, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*" (▷ page 91).

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO*" (▷ page 46).

Warning!

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Seats

Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an extremely reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 42).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

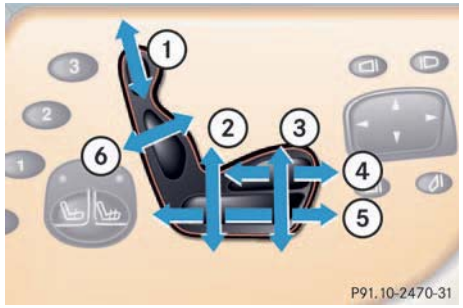
Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in the back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located in each door.



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion tilt
④ Seat cushion depth
⑤ Seat fore and aft adjustment
⑥ Seat backrest tilt

▶ Switch on ignition.

or

▶ Open the respective door.

Seat fore and aft adjustment

▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator / brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

The memory function (▷ page 116) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

Seat cushion tilt

▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Seat cushion depth

▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ④ until your legs are supported comfortably.

Seat backrest tilt

▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑥ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

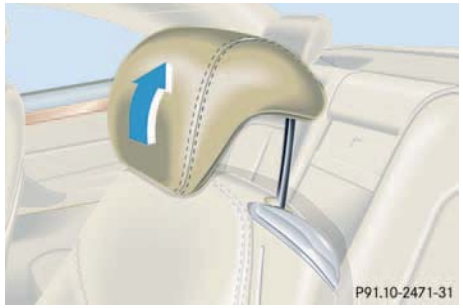
Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

The feature below is deactivated at the factory. If you wish to have it activated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

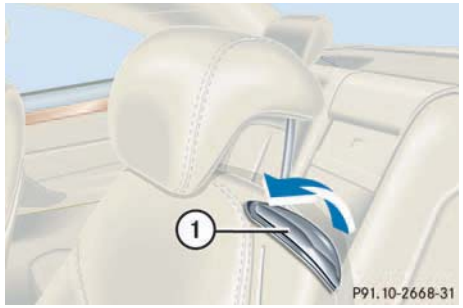
The front passenger seat head restraint automatically lowers after a few seconds when the front passenger seat is not occupied.This improves the driver's outward view as well as the forward view from the rear passenger compartment.

When the front passenger seat is occupied again, the front passenger head restraint returns to the last set position within a few seconds.

If the front passenger seat was moved fore or aft while not being occupied, the front passenger seat head restraint returns to a position that corresponds best with the seat's axial position when the seat is occupied again.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 107).

Folding front seat backrest forward



① Release lever

Folding backrest forward

▶ Lift release lever ① and fold the seat backrest forward.

The seat will automatically slide forward and the head restraint will move down.

Folding backrests back

▶ Lift release lever ① and fold backrest back.

The seat and head restraint return to their previous positions.

To interrupt the procedure, activate the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35) or move the release lever again.

When moving the seat, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

Warning!

Always ensure that no one can become trapped or injured when the seat is moving. In case potential danger exists, the procedure can be interrupted by moving the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35) in the door control panel or by moving the release lever again.

Warning!

The seat belts provide protection only with the backrest locked in place and, therefore, must be locked in place with the vehicle in motion. Do not drive the vehicle when the backrest is not locked in place. If the warning message SEAT BACKREST, RIGHT - LOCK or SEAT BACKREST, LEFT - LOCK is displayed in the multifunction display, then ▷▷

▷▷ the respective backrest is not engaged in its lock. Carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is in a safe distance from the roadway. Always provide sufficient room behind the backrest and fold the backrest all the way back until it locks in place.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

The warning message is no longer displayed as soon as the backrest is locked in place. If both backrests are locked in place and the warning message is still displayed, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver's or passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts during a seat adjustment procedure.

The automatic seat slide is provided with a safety feature.

The automatic process is interrupted, if the backrest of the sliding seat is pushed against an occupant or object. The seat will slide forward and stop.

Investigate and correct the cause of interruption.

Now use memory button (▷ page 116) or seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35) to bring seat into desired position.

When folding the backrest forward from a reclined position, and then folding it back, the backrest stops in a more upright position for the safety of any rear-seat passenger. Adjust the backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel (▷ page 35).

Steering wheel

Warning!

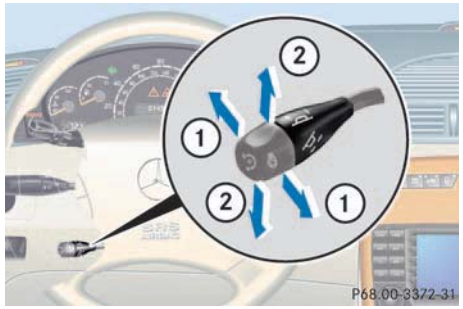
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



① Adjusting steering column, in or out
② Adjusting steering column, up or down

▶ Switch on ignition.

or

▶ Open the driver's door.

Adjusting steering column in or out

▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

The memory function (▷ page 116) lets you store settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors and the seat position.

For more information, see "Heated steering wheel*" (▷ page 228).

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or the respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Interior rear view mirror

▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

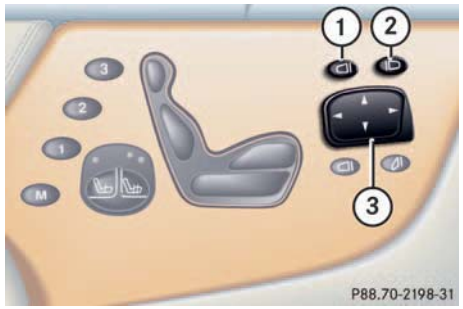
For more information, see “Rear view mirror” (▷ page 167).

Exterior rear view mirror

Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left mirror or button ② for the right mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ③ up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.

For information on how to reposition the exterior mirror housing when it was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), see "Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out manually" (▷ page 169).

The memory function (▷ page 116) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the setting for the steering wheel and the seat position.

At low ambient temperatures, the mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out automatically" (▷ page 169).

Warning!

Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell leave sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between or underneath the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belts

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 60).

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™[1] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

[1] BabySmart ™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!

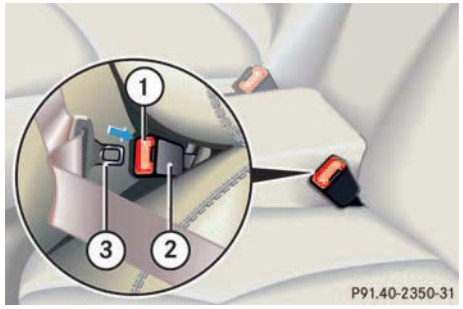
Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 64).



① Release button
② Buckle
③ Latch plate

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ③ into buckle ② until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

Warning! ⚠

Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

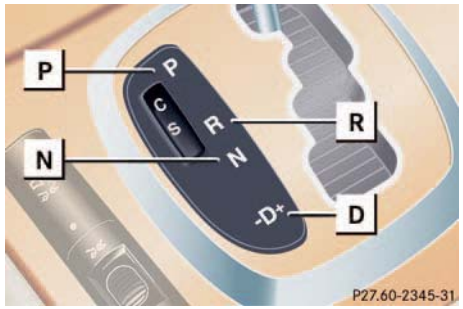
Starting the engine

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

P Park position with gear selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 157).

Starting with the SmartKey

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 31).

You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

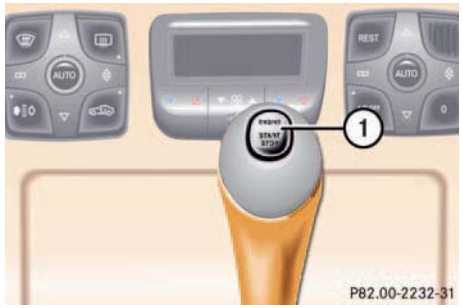
  The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off with the SmartKey” (▷ page 55).

*Starting with KEYLESS-GO**

You can start your vehicle without the Smartkey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



① KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.

▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

The engine starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO*” (▷ page 56).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.

▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.
or:
Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

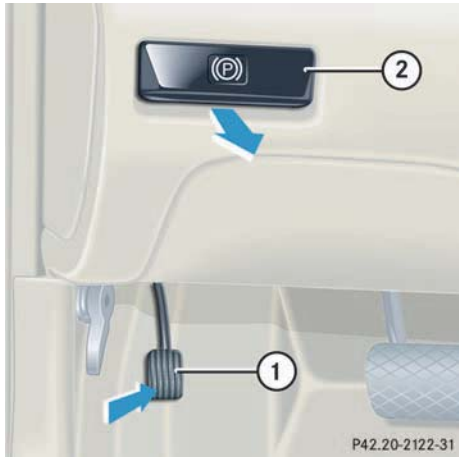
▶ Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 45). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 351).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking brake



① Parking brake pedal
② Parking brake release handle

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- Release the parking brake by pulling on handle ②.

  The warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

Driving

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Move gear selector lever in position **D** or **R**.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal. ▷▷

▷▷

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

In order to avoid damaging the transmission,

- wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- place the gear selector lever in position **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

If you hear a warning signal and a message in the multifunction display appears when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature faster.

Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

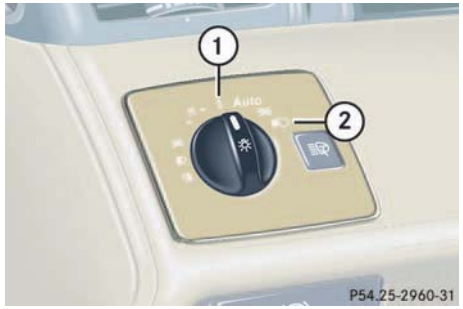
Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 153).

For more information, see "Driving instructions" (▷ page 247).

Switching on headlamps



Exterior lamp switch

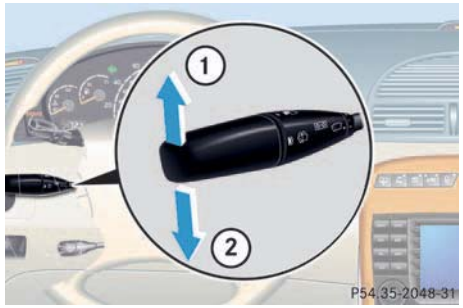
① Off
② Low beam headlamps on

▶ Turn the switch to .

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 119).

Turn signals and high beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Turn signals, right
② Turn signals, left

▶ Press the combination switch up ① or down ②.

To signal minor directional changes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal flashes three times.

High beam

▶ Push the combination switch forward.

The high beam headlamps are switched on.
The high beam headlamp indicator in the instrument cluster comes on.

For more information, see “High beam flasher” (▷ page 123).

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.

Combination switch

① Single wipe
② Switching on windshield wipers

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Switching on windshield wipers

▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

0 Windshield wipers off

I Intermittent wiping (interval dependent on wetness of windshield)

II Normal wiper speed

III Fast wiper speed

The intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of the windshield. Wiping will not occur with a door open.

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Single wipe

▶ Press switch briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

▶ Press switch in the direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wiper operates with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 269)

!

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons,
  - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position **0** and withdraw SmartKey from starter switch

  or

  - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and open the driver’s door (with the driver’s door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

  before attempting to remove any blockage.
  - Remove blockage.
  - Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.

▶ Give very little gas.

▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.

▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 266).

Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning message in the multifunction display (▷ page 306).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.

▶ Notify local fire and / or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:

▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows:

Warning!

Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the SmartKey from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the SmartKey is removed.

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and the steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Warning!

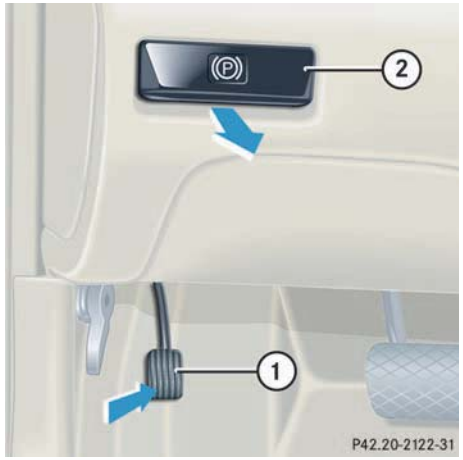
Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press start / stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* and lock vehicle when leaving.

Parking brake



① Parking brake
② Release handle

▶ Step firmly on parking brake ①.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 45).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 49).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 119).

Turning off the engine

▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

Turning off with the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (▷ page 31) to position **0** and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 44).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

With the SmartKey removed and the driver’s door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle’s exterior lamps are not switched off.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

▶ After exiting the vehicle press the lock button on the SmartKey (▷ page 30).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 88).

Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO*

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to shut off the engine.

  With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver’s door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 31).
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 44).

  Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

If you hear a warning signal, you have either

- forgotten to turn off the lights before opening the driver’s door

  or
- tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever is not in **P** .

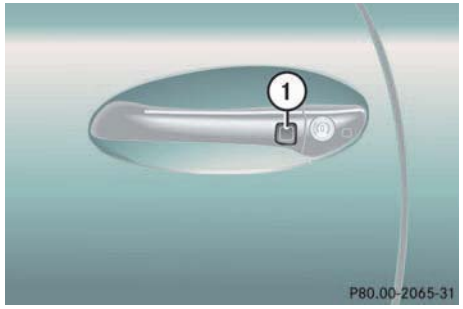
Turn off the lights or place the gear selector lever in **P**.

Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.



① Lock button on the door handle

▶ After exiting the vehicle, press lock button ① on the door handle or on the trunk lid.

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 88).

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems

Occupant safety

Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 69).

The SRS indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once. It then goes out briefly, comes on again and remains lit until you start the engine.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

The SRS indicator lamp remains lit if the SmartKey is turned to position **2** and left there or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button is pressed twice. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The restraint systems are fully operational if the SRS indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the SRS indicator lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately four seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 297).

Warning!

In the event that the SRS indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Airbags

Warning!

Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front airbags), side impacts (side impact airbags and head protection window curtain airbags) or rollovers (head protection window curtain airbags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the airbags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

▷▷

▷▷

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is extremely important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger front airbag. BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact airbag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact airbags there is a possibility for a side airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in

serious injuries or death should the side airbag be activated.

(2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side airbags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) which exceed preset thresholds and in certain rollovers (head protection window curtain airbags). Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below airbag deployment thresholds, airbags will not be activated. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important for your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

Warning!

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and emergency tensioning device (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time only basis. An airbag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front airbag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain airbag is deployed.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Front airbags

① Driver airbag
② Passenger airbag

Driver and passenger front airbags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact airbags

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

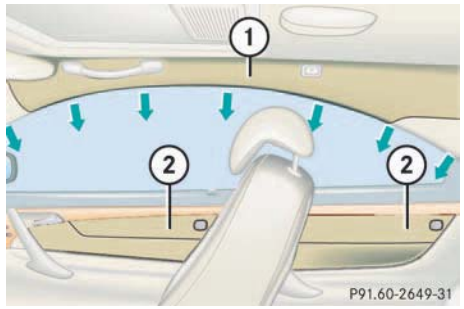
The passenger front airbag will only be deployed if:

- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 71)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

!

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Side impact airbags, window curtain airbags



① Window curtain airbag
② Side impact airbags

The side impact airbags and window curtain airbags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front airbags

In addition, the window curtain airbags are deployed:

- in certain vehicle rollovers

The side impact airbags and window curtain airbags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The front passenger side impact airbag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see "Fastening the seat belts" (▷ page 42).

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 69).

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Airbags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, passenger front airbag, side impact airbags, head protection window curtain airbags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags and ETD) and side (side impact, window curtain airbags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain ▷▷

▷▷ rollovers (window curtain airbags and ETD).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see SRS indicator lamp (▷ page 60).

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the respective front seat belt is fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear outer seats will activate with or without the respective seat belt fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!

An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured by a belt at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

Use only a BabySmart™[1] compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

[1] BabySmart ™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

For more information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages, see “Installation of infant and child restraint systems” (▷ page 73).

For information on LATCH-type child seat mounts (▷ page 74).

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ [1] compatible child seat, which operates with BabySmart™ System installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle’s seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.

[1] BabySmart ™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart™[1] airbag deactivation system

① Indicator lamp

Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.

The system does not deactivate the side impact airbag and the emergency tensioning device.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Self-test BabySmart™[1] without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once or twice, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① located in the center console comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 298).

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Warning!

Make sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

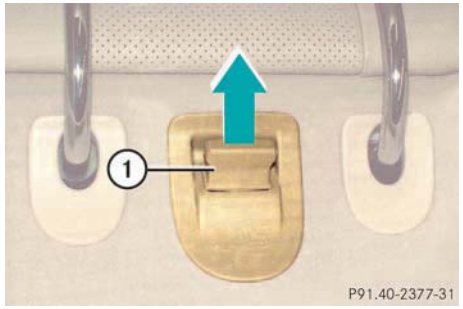
Warning!

Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

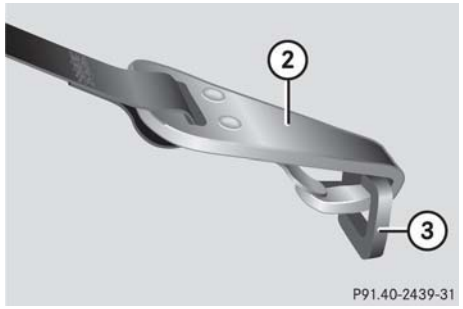


① Cover of top anchorage ring

- ▶ Remove cover ① from anchorage ring.
- ▶ Store cover ① in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- ▶ Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.

Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



② Hook
③ Anchorage ring

- ▶ Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ③.

For safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

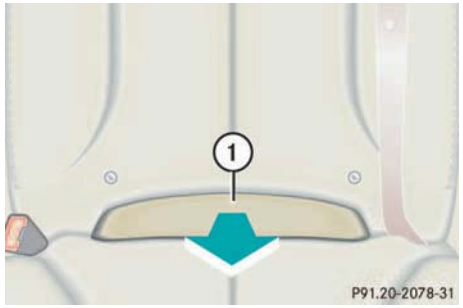
Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

- ▶ Reinstall cover after removing the tether strap.

Child seat anchors – LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH child seat with the matching anchor fittings.

If you have not installed a child seat, the LATCH mounting anchor fittings are covered with an upholstery blend.



① Upholstery blend.

▶ Remove upholstery blend ① and store it in the rear center armrest.

② Indicates the position of the anchors
③ Anchors

▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchor fittings.

Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Warning!

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ③.

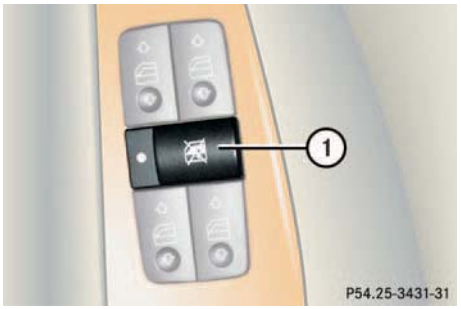
An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Blocking of rear window operation

The override switch is located on the driver's door.



① Override switch

Activating override switch

▶ Slide override switch ① to the right.

A dot becomes visible. The functions in the rear are disabled.

Operation of the rear windows with the switches located in the driver's door is still possible.

Warning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

Deactivating override switch

▶ Slide override switch ① to the left.

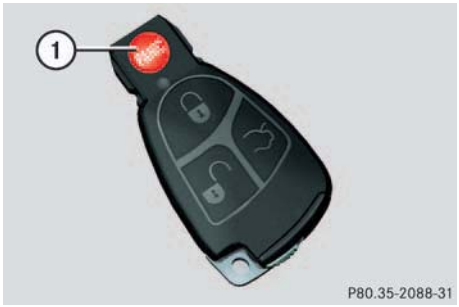
The functions in the rear are enabled again.

For more information on power windows, see "Power windows" (▷ page 186).

Panic alarm

▼ Panic alarm

An audible alarm and blinking exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2½ minutes.



① PANIC button

Activating

▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

▶ Press button ① again.

or

▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch.

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, BAS, and the ESP is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

Warning!

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS and ESP cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS

Warning!

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

- Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" section (▷ page 292).

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.

The ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice. It goes out when the engine is running.

Warning!

Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible
- While driving ease up on the accelerator
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!

The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Distronic* is switched off when ESP is activated.

Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* in position **0** or **1**) when:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 365).

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 295).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!

The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel

Distronic* cannot be activated when the ESP has been deactivated.

The switch is located on the center console.

① ESP on/off

▶ Press ESP switch ① until the ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the speedometer comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

If one or more wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the speedometer flashes, regardless of the speed.

Traction control brakes a spinning wheel even when the ESP is deactivated. The ESP always operates when you are braking, even when it has been deactivated.

!

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning! ⚠

When the ESP warning lamp ⚠ is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

Switching on the ESP

▶ Press the ESP switch ①.

The ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode.

▼ Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

- With the SmartKey: Removing the SmartKey from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Turning off the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever activates the immobilizer.

Deactivating

- With the SmartKey: Inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Starting the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever deactivates the immobilizer.

In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call
1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone:

- opens a door
- opens the trunk
- opens the hood

The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 230) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 106) will flash after approximately ten seconds when the alarm system is completely armed .

If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Disarming the alarm system

The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

With the SmartKey

▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO*

▶ Grasp the outside door handle.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.

The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 230) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming tow-away alarm

When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.

① Indicator lamp
② Tow-away alarm off switch

▶ Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey.

You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm if the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press switch ②.

  Indicator lamp ① in the switch comes on briefly.
- ▶ Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) the lock button at each door handle.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

Canceling tow-away alarm

To cancel the alarm:

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

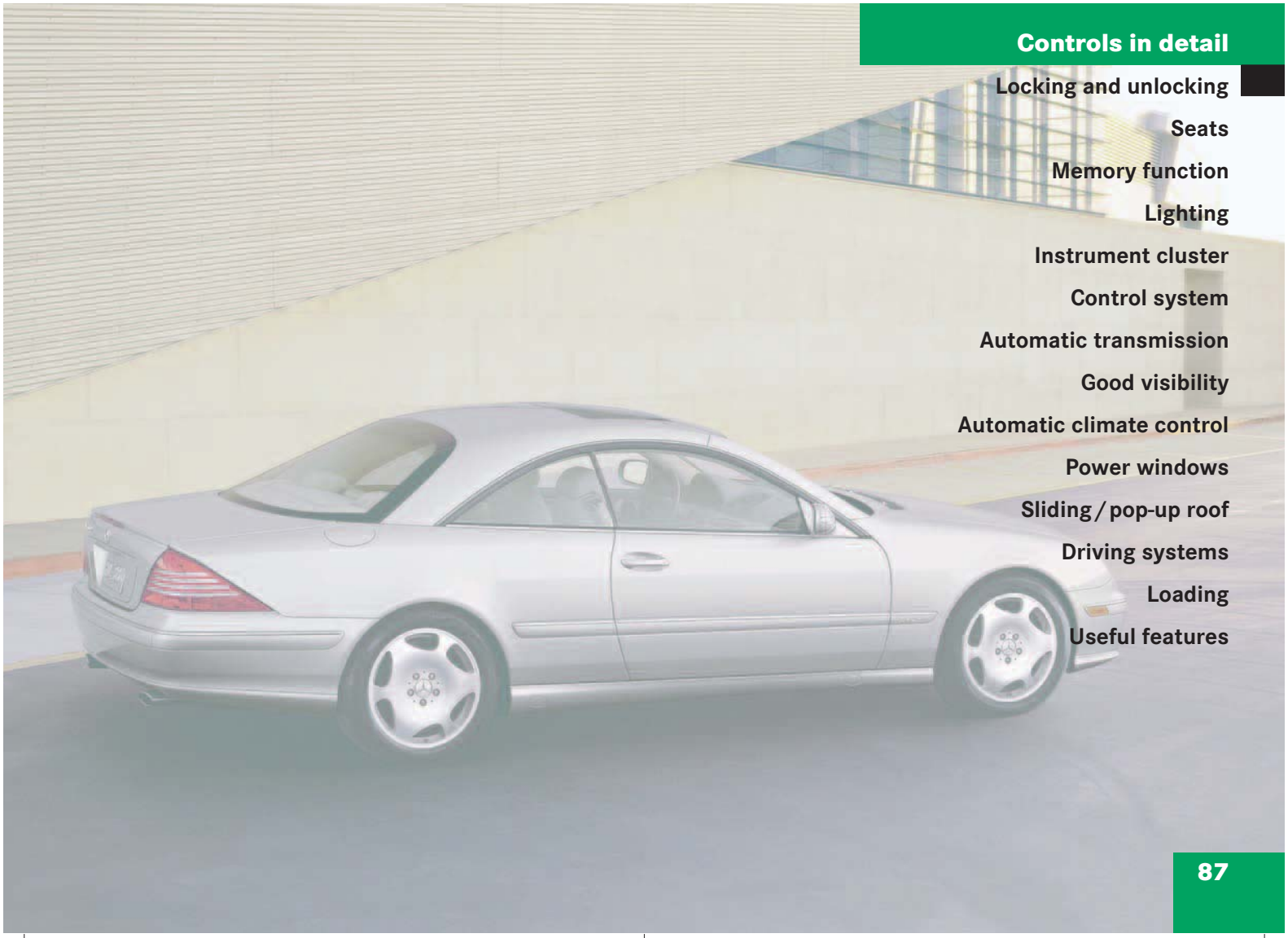
- ▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO*

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.



Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

Automatic climate control

Power windows

Sliding / pop-up roof

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed in your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

▼ Locking and unlocking

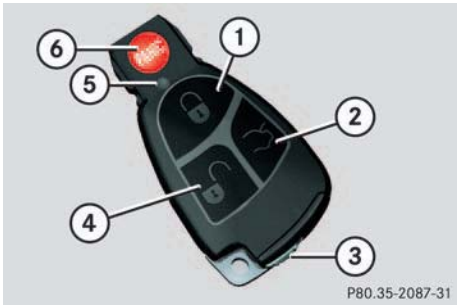
SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with remote controls

① Lock button
② Unlock button for trunk lid
③ Locking tab for mechanical key
④ Unlock button
⑤ Battery check lamp
⑥ PANIC Panic button (▷ page 76)

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 188) and sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 193) using the SmartKey.

Factory setting

Global unlocking

▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

Global locking

▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ Press button once.

Global unlocking

▶ Press button twice.

Global locking

▶ Press button .

Restoring to factory setting

▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary (▷ page 332).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 331) and the trunk lid (▷ page 332) as required.
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the doors (▷ page 331) and the trunk lid (▷ page 332) as required.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

You can unlock and open the trunk lid separately.

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

▶ Press and hold button until trunk unlocks and begins to open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*: To stop the opening procedure, press button . The trunk lid stops moving.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (if applicable) (▷ page 104).

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (▷ page 98). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 103).

Checking the batteries

▶ Press button or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

If battery check lamp ⑤ does not comes on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 332).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the batteries are ckecked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button or will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

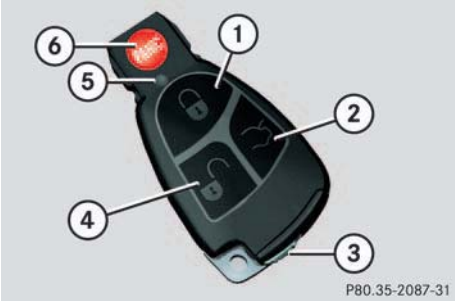
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you grasp a door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

① Lock button
② Unlock button for trunk lid
③ Locking tab for mechanical key
④ Unlock button
⑤ Battery check lamp
⑥ PANIC Panic button (▷ page 76)

For more information on using the SmartKey buttons, see “SmartKey” (▷ page 88).

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

If the vehicle has been parked for a longer period of time, you must pull the door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.

You can also close the power windows (▷ page 188) and sliding/pop up roof (▷ page 193) using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 88).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the remote control).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
  - Electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of a door or the trunk lid.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
  - All the doors must be closed.
  - The brake pedal must be firmly depresed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start / stop button, you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.
- This does not apply if, after starting, the gear selector lever is still in position **P** and the SmartKey is then inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO and the vehicle's electrical system will operate according to the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle then cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the engine is switched on (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO), the message KEY NOT RECOGNIZED! will appear in the multifunction display.

  Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE! will appear in the multifunction display.

Factory setting

Global unlocking

▶ Grasp the door handle.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if neither door nor trunk is opened.

The vehicle could be inadvertently be unlock if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle and

- the door handle is splashed with water, or
- you attempt to clean the door handle.

Global locking

▶ Press lock button at door handle (▷ page 57) or trunk (▷ page 95).

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you, grasp the driver's door handle only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

Unlocking the driver's door

▶ Grasp the driver's door handle.

Global unlocking

▶ Grasp the door handle on the passenger side.

Global locking

▶ Press lock button at door handle or trunk.

Restoring to factory setting

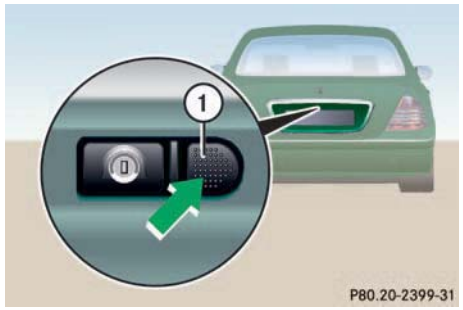
▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the battery of the SmartKey is discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the battery of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO and replace them if necessary (▷ page 332).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 331) and the trunk lid (▷ page 332) as required.
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the doors (▷ page 331) and the trunk lid (if applicable) (▷ page 332) as required.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Locking the vehicle



① Vehicle lock button

▶ Press vehicle lock button ①.

or

▶ Press the lock button at the outside door handle (▷ page 57).

or

▶ Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*, press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch at the trunk (▷ page 102).

The vehicle locks. The turn signals flashes three times to confirm locking.

Checking the battery

▶ Press button 🔒 or 🔓.

Battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey battery is in order.

If battery check lamp ⑤ does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey battery is discharged.

Peplace the battery (▷ page 332).

You can obtain the required battery at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the battery is ckecked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button 🔒 or 🔓 will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or mechanical key you should do the following:

▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

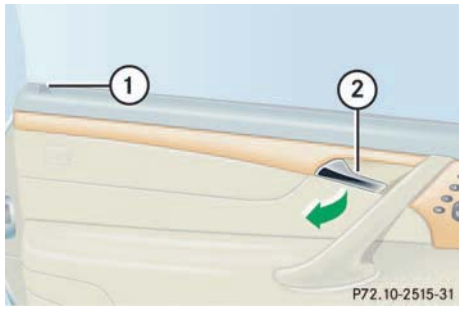
▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.

▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



① Locking knob
② Inside door handle

▶ Pull on door handle ②.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.

If you open a door, the side windows on that side of the vehicle will lower slightly. The windows close again when you close the door.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With the SmartKey

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button or on the SmartKey.

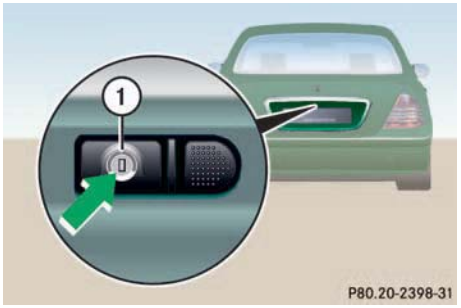
With KEYLESS-GO*

- Grasp the outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

Opening the trunk lid from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid lock is located in the rear license plate recess.



① Trunk lid lock

▶ Press trunk lid lock ①.

The trunk lid opens.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system: To stop the opening procedure, press button . The trunk lid stops moving.

If the trunk lid does not open, it is still locked separately (if applicable) (▷ page 104).

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO*: The vehicle must be unlocked (▷ page 88).

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 98). The turn signal will flash three times to confirm locking.

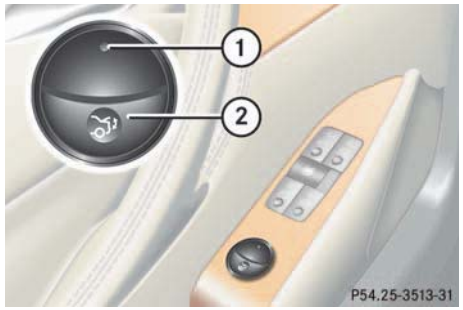
The trunk can also be opened using the SmartKey (▷ page 90) or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 103).

Opening the trunk lid from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the driver’s door.



① Indicator lamp
② Remote trunk lid release switch

▶ Pull remote trunk lid release switch ② until trunk begins to open.

The trunk lid opens. The indicator lamp ① comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

If the trunk lid does not open, it is still locked separately (if applicable) (▷ page 104).

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (▷ page 98). The turn signal will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened using the SmartKey (▷ page 90) or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 103).

Closing the trunk lid

① Handle

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle ①.
- ▶ Push the trunk lid closed from the outside with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

The power closing assist automatically ensures that the lid is pulled closed completely (▷ page 105).

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk lid opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Warning!

Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

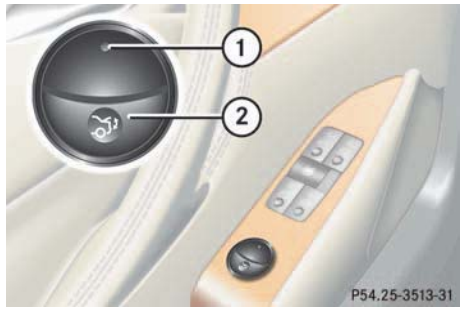
Trunk lid opening / closing system*

You can open or close the trunk lid from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

Opening from the inside

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch for opening and closing the trunk is located on the driver's door.



① Indicator lamp
② Remote trunk lid switch

▶ Pull remote trunk lid switch ② until trunk begins to open.

The trunk lid opens. The indicator lamp ① comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance. To stop the opening procedure, press or pull the remote trunk lid switch.

If the trunk lid does not open, it is still locked separately (if applicable) (▷ page 104).

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (▷ page 98). The turn signal will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened using the SmartKey (▷ page 90) or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 103).

Limiting opening height of trunk lid

The trunk lid opening height can be limited when transporting goods on a roof rack (e.g. presence of an MB sport luggage container*). When activated, the trunk lid opens to approximately the height of the roof edge.

You can activate the limiting opening height of trunk lid using the control system (▷ page 153).

Closing from the inside

▶ Press remote trunk lid switch ② (▷ page 98) until the indicator lamp ① goes out and trunk lid is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

▶ Release remote trunk lid switch ②.

Warning!

Maintain sight of trunk area while operating the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to ensure that no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk lid switch.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk lid switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

Closing the trunk lid from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO*)

① Trunk lid closing switch

▶ Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

The trunk lid closes.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

Warning!

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to ensure that no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door), the trunk lid closing switch ① or the button on the SmartKey.

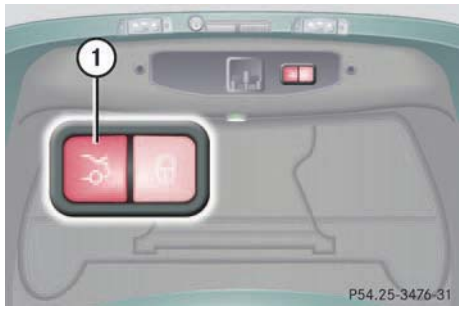
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Closing the trunk lid from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*)



① Trunk lid closing switch

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ▶ Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

  The trunk lid closes.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

Warning!

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to ensure that no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, press the trunk lid closing switch (on the driver's door), the trunk lid closing switch ① or the button on the SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

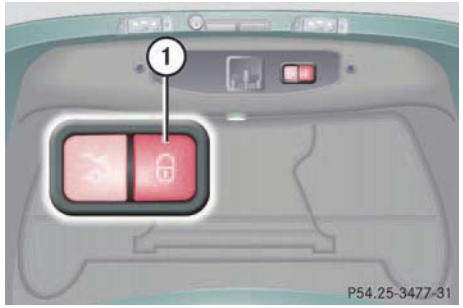
Warning!

Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

Closing the trunk lid and locking the vehicle from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*)

On vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle simultaneously.



① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.

  The vehicle is locked and the trunk lid closes automatically. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

Warning!

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to ensure that no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door), the trunk lid closing switch ①, or the button on the SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

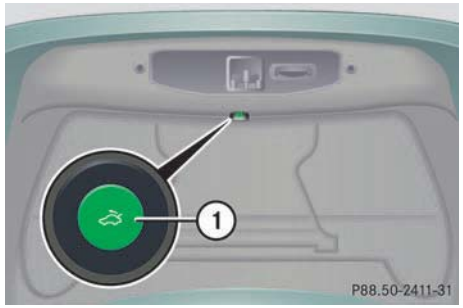
Warning!

Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



① Emergency release button

▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing or driving.

The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

If the emergency release button is pressed and the vehicle was centrally locked, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens:

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With the SmartKey

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button or button on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO*

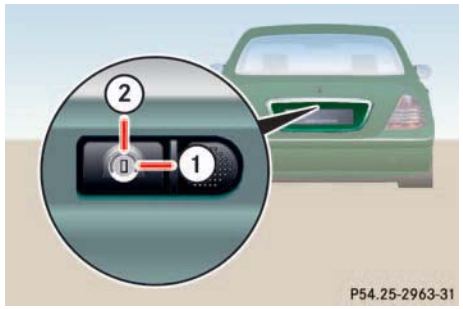
- Grasp the outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

Separately locking the trunk lid

Your vehicle may be equipped with a function permitting the separate locking of the trunk using the mechanical key. If present, this feature can permit you to deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk by locking the trunk separately and leaving the SmartKey less the mechanical key with the vehicle.

To verify the presence of this feature, use the mechanical key to lock the trunk and then attempt to open the trunk by pressing the trunk lid lock after the vehicle has been centrally unlocked with the SmartKey.

The lock is located next to the recessed handle.



① Locked
② Neutral position

- ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

You can only cancel the separate trunk locking mode by means of the mechanical key.

Separately unlocking the trunk lid

- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to neutral position ②, see above.

You can now open the trunk (▷ page 96).

A minimum height clearance of 6 ft. (1.85 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Warning!

Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Power closing assist for doors and trunk lid

Power closing assist for doors

▶ Press the doors gently past the initial engage position into the lock.

The doors close automatically.

Power closing assist for trunk lid

▶ Press the trunk lid gently into its lock.

The trunk closes automatically.

It is not necessary to slam the door or trunk lid closed. A pneumatic power-assisted mechanism draws doors and trunk lid closed quietly and automatically once the door or trunk lid has been latched. When the pneumatic power-assist and mechanism has stopped, doors and / or trunk can be re-opened.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door or trunk opening when closing a door or the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

In case of danger, pull the inside or outside door handle, or press the trunk lid lock.

To prevent personal injury, never activate the closing assist mechanism by tampering with the door or trunk lid latch.

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

For more information on towing the vehicle, see “Towing the vehicle” (▷ page 353).

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 153).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking or unlocking switch, respectively.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switches are located in the center console.

Central locking/unlocking switches

① Locking
② Unlocking

Locking

▶ Press central locking switch ①.

If both doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

▶ Press central unlocking switch ②.

The vehicle unlocks.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch:

- While in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a door is opened from the inside.
- While in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from inside is unlocked.

Seats

For more information on seat adjustment, see “Seat adjustment” (▷ page 35).

Easy-entry / exit feature

With the easy-entry / exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver’s seat moves to the rear.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver’s door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

When the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch or you have pressed the KEYLESS-GO* start / stop button once and the driver’s door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver’s seat return to their last set positions.

Warning!

You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver’s seat when the easy-entry / exit feature is activated, the driver’s door is being opened, and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can activate the following functions:

- Steering column:

  Only the steering column is adjusted.
- Steering column and seat:

  The steering column and the seat are adjusted.

The easy-entry / exit feature can be switched on or off in the convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 154).

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35)
- Move the steering column stalk (▷ page 39)
- Press the memory button (▷ page 116)

Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For information on head restraint adjustment, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 36).

Warning!

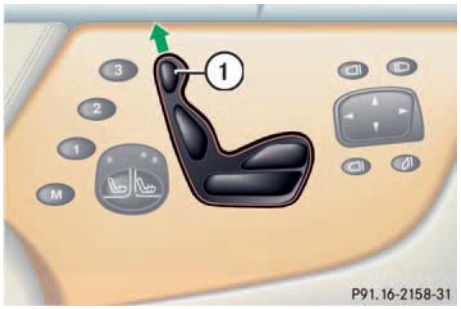
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Tilt the seat backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints



① Head restraint height switch

Removing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

Installing front seat head restraints:

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position (▷ page 35).

Rear seat head restraints

The rear seat head restraints cannot be removed.

Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints and the rear seat power head restraints* can be folded backward for increased visibility.

① Switch in the front center console

- Make sure the ignition is switched on.

  All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.
- Press switch ① in the front center console briefly.

  The rear head restraints will fold backward.

Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Placing head restraints upright

- Pull the rear head restraint upright until it locks into position.

Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright manually. Otherwise, their protective function cannot be ensured.

Placing power head restraints* upright

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

▶ Press switch ① in the front center console and hold.

The rear head restraints will fold upright.

Folding back and placing upright power head restraints* with the switch in the rear center console

You can fold the rear power head restraints backward or upright using the head restraint folding switch in the rear center console.

① Fold rear head restraint up
② Fold rear head restraint down

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster comes on.

▶ Push upper half ① of switch.

The rear power head restraints will fold upright.

▶ Push lower half ② of switch.

The rear power head restraints will fold backward.

Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

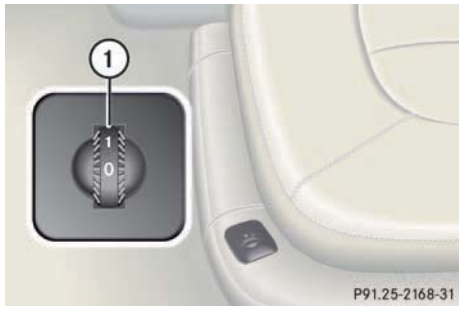
Head restraint tilt

You can adjust the angle manually by pulling or pushing the head restraints by hand.

Lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the seat's lumbar support to best support your spine.

The thumbwheels for the driver's and front passenger's seat are located on the outer side of the seat.



① Thumbwheel

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

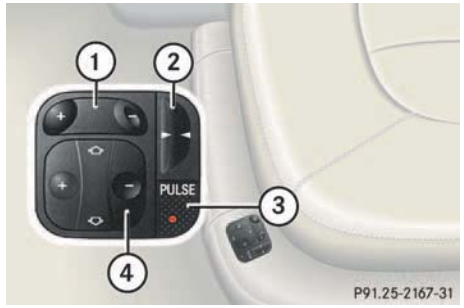
All the lamps in the instrument cluster comes on.

▶ Set the lumbar support between 0 and 5.

Multicontour backrest*

The multicontour backrest has inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start / stop button twice.



① Shoulder region support
② Side bolster adjustment
③ Massage function (PULSE)
④ Lumbar region support

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All lamps in the instrument cluster comes on.

Shoulder region support

▶ Press + or − on switch ①.

The air cushion inflates or deflates.

Lumbar region support

▶ Press ▽ or △ on rocker switch ④.

This selects the air cushion you wish to adjust.

▶ Press + or − on rocker switch ④.

The air cushion inflates or deflates.

Side bolsters adjustment

▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ②.

When the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and the cushion is automatically adjusted to this setting when the engine is restarted.

Massage function (PULSE)

You can reduce muscle tension during long trips by periodically using the massage function.

▶ Press button ③.

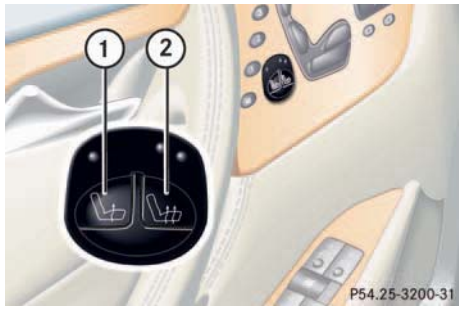
The indicator lamp on button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar region inflate and deflate rhythmically.

The massage function switches off automatically after approximately eight minutes. The indicator lamp extinguishes.

Seat heating

Vehicles without seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the door.



① Normal heating
② Rapid heating

▶ Switch on ignition.

Switching on seat heating

▶ Press switch ①.

A red indicator lamp above the switch comes on.

Switching off seat heating

▶ Press switch ① again.

The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching on rapid seat heating

▶ Press switch ②.

Both red indicator lamps above the switch come on.

The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

Switching off rapid seat heating

▶ Press switch ② again.

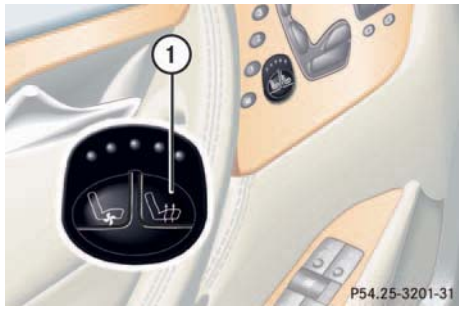
If one or both of the lamps on the seat heater switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Vehicles with seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the door. The red indicator lamps on the switch show the heating level selected:

Level	
off	No indicator lamp on
1	One indicator lamp on
2	Two indicator lamps on



① Seat heating switch

▶ Switch on ignition.

Switching on seat heating

▶ Press switch ① twice.

A red indicator lamp above the switch comes on.

Switching off seat heating

▶ Press switch ① again.

The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching on rapid seat heating

▶ Press switch ① once.

Both indicator lamps above the switch come on.

The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

Switching off rapid seat heating

▶ Press switch ① twice.

If one or both of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

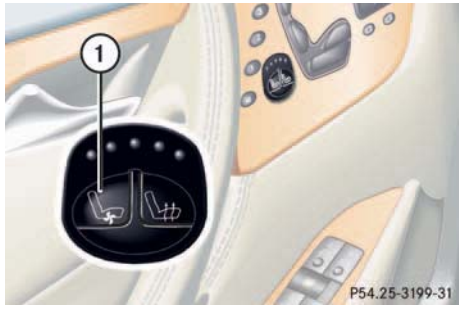
The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the door. Seat ventilation can be activated manually with the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or **2**. The driver's seat ventilation can be activated automatically by the summer opening feature (▷ page 189).

The blue indicator lamps on the switch show the ventilation level selected:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on
2	Two indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on
off	No indicator lamp on



① Seat ventilation switch

▶ Switch on ignition.

Switching on seat ventilation

▶ Press switch ①.

Three blue indicator lamps above the switch come on.

▶ Continue pressing switch ① until the desired seat ventilation level is reached.

Switching off seat ventilation

▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

The seat ventilation for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature (▷ page 189).

If one or all of the lamps on the seat ventilation switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Memory function

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on airbags (▷ page 61) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

You can store up to three different settings per SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

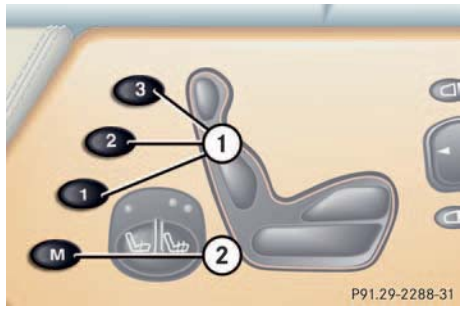
- Driver's seat and seat backrest position
- Settings for multicontour seat*
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror position
- Automatic climate control

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired (▷ page 154).

Warning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The memory button and stored position switch are located on the door.



① Stored position button
② Memory button

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on or the relevant door is open and the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch.

Storing positions into memory

- Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 34).
- Press memory button ②.
- Release memory button ② and push one of the position buttons ① within three seconds.

  All the settings are stored with the selected position.

Recalling positions from memory

- Press and hold one of the position buttons ① until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.

Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

Warning!

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an extremely reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move seat backrest to an upright position.

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see “Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror” (▷ page 156).

You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

Memory function

The buttons are located on the driver's door.

① Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
② Adjustment button
M Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press button ①.

  The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ② on ▼.

  The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

▼ Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 49).

If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.

0	Off
AUTO	Automatic headlamp mode
	Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps) Canada only: When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.
	Low beam plus parking lamps or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).
P	Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
P	Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)

If you remove the SmartKey and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then:

- a warning sounds
- appears in the multifunction display
- the message SWITCH OFF LIGHTS! appears in the multifunction display

With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (▷ page 150).

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see (▷ page 119).

Automatic headlamp mode

The parking lamps, low beam headlamps and license plate lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to AUTO.

Warning!

If the exterior lamp switch is set to AUTO,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and / or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps will not switch off automatically.

The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position ≡D and pull the exterior lamp switch to first or second stop (▷ page 122).

Daytime running lamp mode

▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position 0 or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on.

Canada only

When you shift from a driving gear to position **N** or **P**, the low beam switches off (with a three-minute delay).

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position ≡D to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

USA only

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position 0.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 150).

See notes on the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 119).

Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section under “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 150) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 151).

Switching on fog lamps

Warning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to ≡D with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to ≡D will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position ≡D and pull the exterior lamp switch to first or second stop (▷ page 122).

Switching on front fog lamps

- ▶ Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

  The green indicator lamp ≡D in the lamp switch comes on.

Switching on rear fog lamp

- ▶ Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

  The yellow indicator lamp ◇≡ in the lamp switch comes on.

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.

① High beam
② High beam flasher

Switching on high beams

- Turn exterior lamp switch to position ≡D or to AUTO (▷ page 119).
- Push the combination switch in direction ①.

  The high beam indicator ≡D on the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 22).

High beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch briefly in direction ②.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the ignition switched on or off. It is activated automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The switch is located on the center console.

① Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on the hazard warning flasher

▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch.

All turn signals will flash.

With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position **1** or **2**.

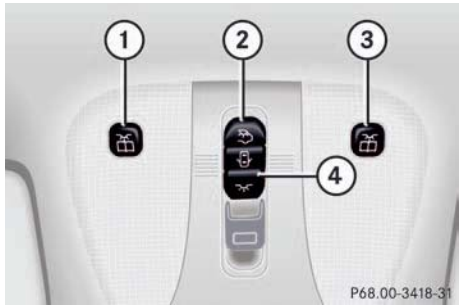
Switching off the hazard warning flasher

▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch again.

If the hazard warning flasher was activated automatically, press switch ① twice.

Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



① Left front reading lamp
② Rear interior lamps
③ Right front reading lamp
④ Rocker switch for automatic control system

Activating automatic control

▶ Press rocker switch ④ to the center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

The interior lamps are switched off after a present time (▷ page 152).

If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes, when the SmartKey is removed or in the switch position **0**.

Deactivating automatic control

▶ Press the symbol on rocker switch ④.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

Manual control

Switching lamps on and off

▶ Press the symbol on rocker switch ④.

The front interior lighting switches on.

▶ Press the symbol on rocker switch ④ again.

The interior lighting switches off. The automatic control function is activated.

Switching rear interior lamps on and off

▶ Press switch ② on the symbol.

The rear compartment lighting is switched on.

▶ Press switch ② on the symbol again.

The rear compartment lighting is switched off.

Switching front reading lamps on and off

▶ Press switch ① or ③.

The corresponding reading lamp is switched on.

▶ Press switch ① or ③ again.

The corresponding reading lamp is switched off.

Courtesy lighting

For better orientation in the dark, courtesy lamps will illuminate the interior of your vehicle as follows:

With parking lamps switched on:

- the door entry lamps
- the driver and passenger footwells

With SmartKey in starter switch position **1**:

- the door entry lamps
- the center console

If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Instrument cluster

▼ Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the “At a glance” section of this manual (▷ page 22).

The instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press the reset button (▷ page 22)
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 148).

Instrument cluster illumination

① Knob for adjusting instrument cluster illumination

Use knob ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle’s exterior lamps.

▶ Press knob ①.
The knob will pop out.

To brighten illumination

▶ Turn knob ① in the instrument cluster clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

▶ Turn knob ① in the instrument cluster counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Coolant temperature gauge

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 306).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248° F (120°C), i.e. close to the red zone of the coolant temperature gauge.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248° F (120°C), i.e. in the red zone of the coolant temperature gauge. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Trip odometer

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display.
- ▶ If it is not displayed, press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.

> !
> Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

CL 55 AMG

The tachometer of the CL 55 AMG does not have a red marking denoting excessive engine speed.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated at an excessive engine speed.

Outside temperature indicator

Warning! ⚠

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22). For information on how to select the unit of the displayed temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 148).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. Therefore, the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button is in position **1**. The control system enables you to:

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

Warning!

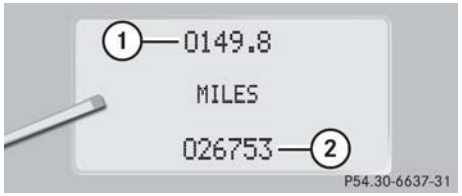
A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display



① Trip odometer
② Main odometer

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

① Multifunction display in the speedometer

Operating the control system

② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume

+ up / to increase

– down / to decrease

③ Telephone*

to take a call

to end a call

④ Menu systems

for next menu

for previous menu

⑤ Moving within a menu

for next display

for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the SETTINGS menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Settings menu” (▷ page 145).

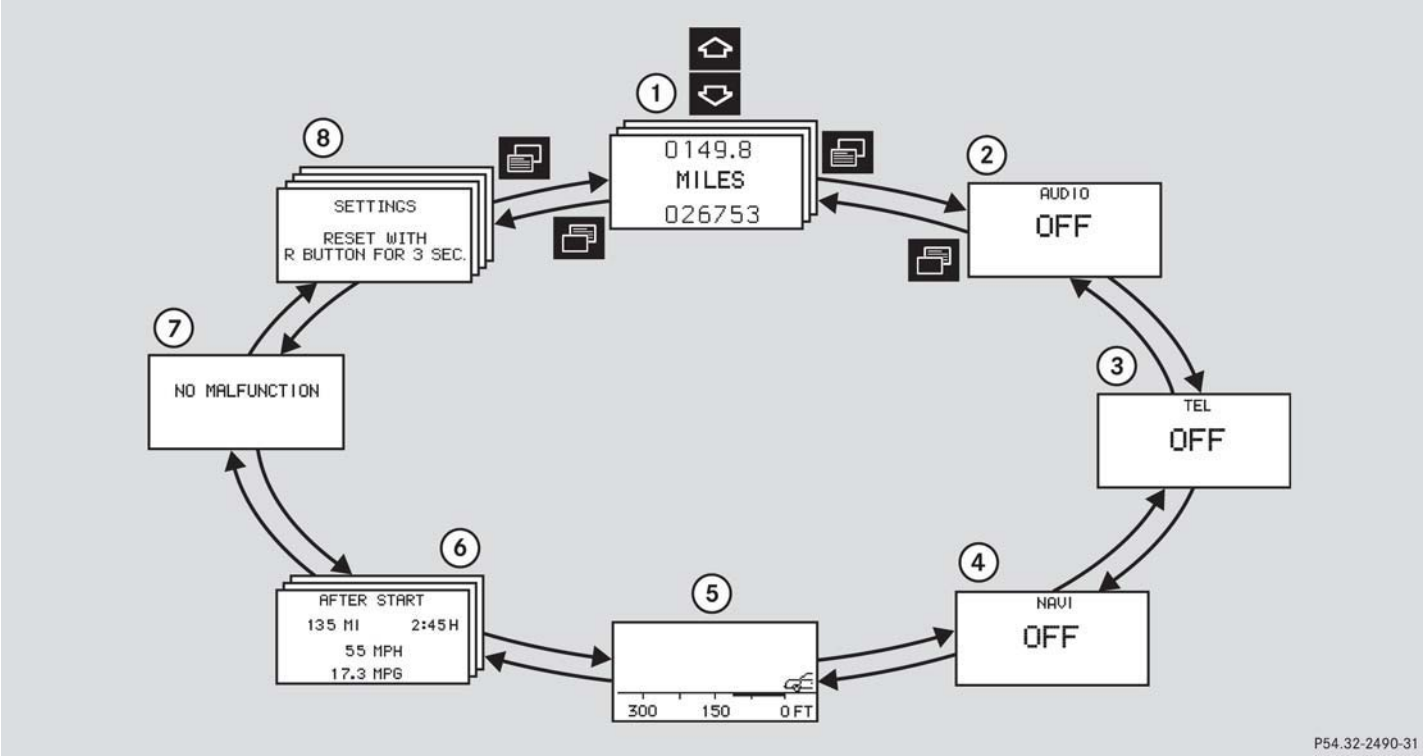
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦	Menu ⑧
	Standard display	**AUDIO**	**Telephone***	**NAVI**	**Distronic***	**Trip computer**	**Malfunction memory**	**Settings**
Commands/submenus	Call up FSS	Select radio station	Load phone book	Activate route guidance	Call up settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Call up malfunction messages	Reset to factory settings
	Check tire pressure*	Select satellite radio* station (USA only)	Search for name in phone book			Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset		Instrument cluster submenu
	Check engine oil level	Operate CD player	Select number last dialed			Call up range		Lighting submenu
	Digital speedometer	Operate cassette player						Vehicle submenu
								Convenience submenu

The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays. The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button ⇧ or ⇩.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up FSS	283
Check tire pressure*	275
Check engine oil level	262
Call up digital speedometer	134

Display digital speedometer

▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the digital speedometer appear in the display.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

AUDIO menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO OFF is shown in the display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	135
Select satellite radio* station (USA only)	135
Operate CD player	136
Operate cassette player	136

Select radio station

▶ Turn on the radio. Refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.

① Waveband
② Station frequency

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Select satellite radio* station (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

▶ Select satellite radio with the corresponding key on the COMAND control panel (SAT).

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.

① SAT mode and preset number
② Channel name or number

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

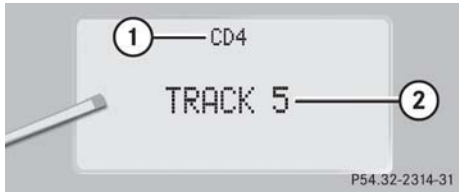
Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. At time of printing, no date for the availability of optional equipment required for satellite radio operation had been set. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

Operate the CD player

- Turn on the radio and select the CD player. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the display.



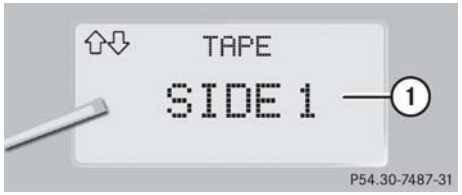
① Current CD,
for CD changer (▷ page 137)
② Current track

CD changer: To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.

- Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

Operate the cassette player

- Turn on COMAND and select the cassette player. Please refer to the separate operating instructions.
- Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the cassette being played can be seen in the display.



① Current side

- Press button to fast foward or to rewind.

CD changer operating mode

General notes

Should excessively high temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP HIGH will appear on the display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to the last operating mode used until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should excessively low temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP LOW will appear on the display, but the CD will continue to play.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback. Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on CDs or apply any label or other material to them.

Only use original CDs. Using copied CDs may create problems during playback.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used for cleaning. Replace the CD in its case after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908).

Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

Your CD drive has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the IEC 60908 standard.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

For information on operating the CD changer, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Warning!

The CD changer is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged.
Do not remove the cover. The CD changer does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

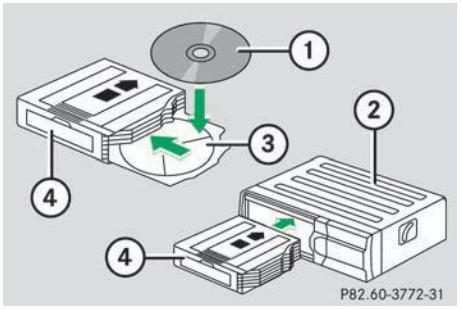
Operational readiness of CD changer

If a CD changer has been installed in the system, it can be operated from the COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

Loading / unloading the CD magazine

The CD changer is located behind the cover on the left hand side in the trunk.

- ▶ Remove the CD changer cover.
- ▶ Slide the CD changer door to the right and press the eject button EJ.
- ▶ The magazine is ejected.



① CD
② CD changer
③ CD tray
④ CD magazine

- ▶ Remove the magazine and completely pull out the CD tray.
- ▶ Place the CD in the recess of the tray, label side up.
- ▶ Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow.

CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

- ▶ Push the magazine into the CD changer in the direction shown by the arrow and close the CD changer door.

TEL menu*

Warning!

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before making or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.

▶ Press button or on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

Which messages will appear in the display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.
- If the telephone is on:

  The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the display reads NO SERVICE.

  As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the display.

The standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Anwering a call	140
Ending a call	140
Dialing a number from the phone book	140
Redialing	141

Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the display you will then see the message:

▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. In the display you see the length of the call positioned above the number.

If you do not wish to accept a call, press button .

Ending a call

▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. In the display you will again see the standby message.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

▶ Press button or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. The transmission depends on the number of entries in the phone book and can take up to 60 seconds. In the display you will see the message PLEASE WAIT!.

When the message PLEASE WAIT! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.

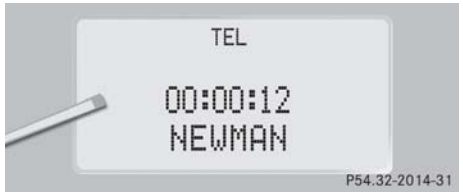
If you press and hold or for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.



- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

▶ Press button .

In the display you see the first number in the redial memory.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

If you do not want to use the telephone, press button .

▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

NAVI menu

In the NAVI menu, you will see the navigation system's status.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the message NAVI in the display.

- If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAVI OFF is shown in the display.
- If the navigation system is on and no destination has been entered, you will see the current direction in which the vehicle is moving and the names of streets in the display.

Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

Distronic* menu

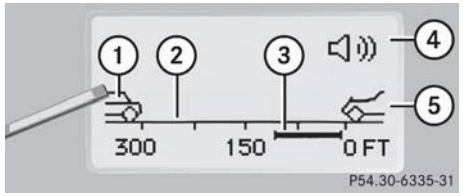
Use the Distronic menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system. What information is shown in the display depends on whether the Distronic system is active or inactive.

Please refer to the “Driving systems” section of this manual (▷ page 198) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the display.

Distronic deactivated

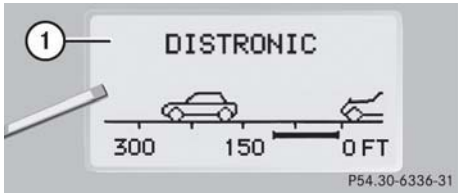
When Distronic is deactivated you will see the standard display.



① Vehicle ahead, if detected
② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
④ Symbol for activated distance warning function
⑤ Your vehicle

Distronic activated

When you activate Distronic, you will see the set speed for about five seconds in the Distronic display. The following display then appears:



① Distronic activated

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	143
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	143
Resetting fuel consumption statistics	144
Call up range (distance to empty)	144

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER START.

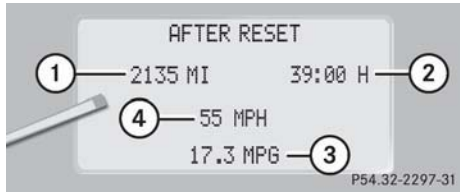
① Distance driven since start
② Time elapsed since start
③ Average fuel consumption since start
④ Average speed since start

The AFTER START display will flash until a distance of approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) has been covered or two minutes have elapsed since the engine was restarted. During this period, you can incorporate the values for the previous journey by pressing the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

If the reset button is not pressed, the AFTER START values are set to 0.

Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER RESET.



① Distance driven since last reset
② Time elapsed since last reset
③ Average fuel consumption since last reset
④ Average speed since last reset

Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the value is reset to 0.

Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: RANGE.

  In the display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.

Malfunction memory menu

Use the malfunction memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. The information shown in the display depends on whether malfunctions have actually occurred.

Warning!

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and / or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 299).

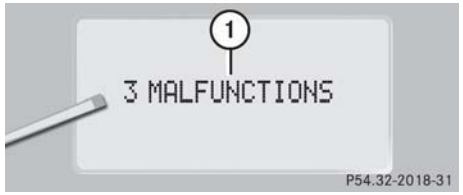
▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the malfunction message memory in the display.

No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message in the display is:
NO MALFUNCTION

Malfunctions have occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the display:



① Number of malfunctions

▶ Press button or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in order in wich the malfunctions have occurred. See the “Practical hints” section for malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 299).

Should any malfunctions occur while driving, the number of malfunctions will reappear in the display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

The message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high priority malfunctions (▷ page 299).

Settings menu

In the SETTINGS menu there are two functions:

- The function RESET WITH R BUTTON FOR 3 SEC., with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.

Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

▶ Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time.

Due to safety reasons, resetting all of the settings while driving will not reset all of the values in the LIGHTING or the VEHICLE menu.

Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄.

In the display you see the collection of the submenus.

▶ Press button + or −.

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the − button, scroll up with the + button.

Move within the submenus with the ⌃ or ⌄ button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button + or −.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

▶ Move to a function in the submenu.

▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

▶ Press the reset button again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE
Select temperature display mode	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set automatic locking	Set key-dependency
Select speedometer display mode	Set locator lighting	Limiting opening height of trunk lid*	Activate easy-entry / exit feature
Select language	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirrors
	Interior lighting delayed shut-off		Set fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors

Instrument cluster submenu

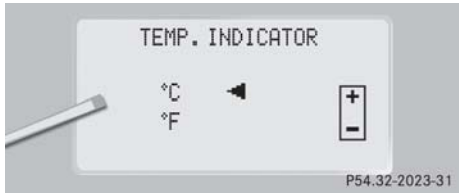
Access the INST. CLUS. submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the INST. CLUS. submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select temperature display mode	148
Select speedometer display mode	148
Select language	149

Selecting temperature display mode

- Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEMP. INDICATOR.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press + or − to set the temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting speedometer display mode

- Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: DISPLAY VALUES IN.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press + or − to set speedometer unit to MILES or KM.

Selecting language

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEXT

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press + or − to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Lighting submenu

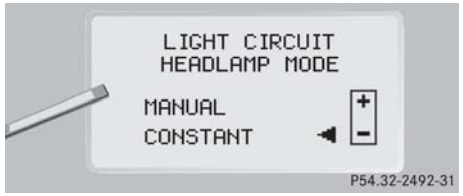
Access the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the LIGHTING submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	150
Set locator lighting	150
Exterior lights delayed shut-off	151
Interior lighting delayed shut-off	152

Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press + or − to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position **0**, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:

- Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
- License plate lamps (in low ambient light conditions)

If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the LIGHTING submenu to factory settings (▷ page 146) while driving will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the display you will then see the message: LIGHTING - CANNOT BE RESET COMPLETELY FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING.

Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position AUTO, the locator lighting feature is activated and the vehicle is unlocked by remote control:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

To activate locator lighting:

- ▶ Make sure the function LOCATOR LIGHTING is set.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the LIGHTING submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LOCATOR LIGHTING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press + or − to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched ON or OFF.

Setting night security illumination

(Exterior lights delayed switch-off)

Use the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed. When the delayed switch-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position AUTO before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey, the lamps will automatically shut off after 60 seconds.

To activate night security illumination:

▶ Select delayed switch-off period (see below).

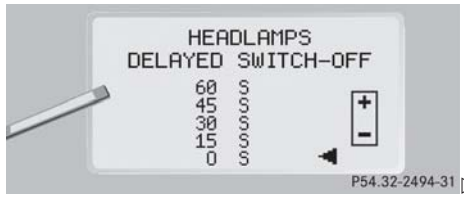
▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO before turning off the engine.

To select delayed switch-off period:

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the LIGHTING submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▷▷

▷▷▶ Press + or − to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 S, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
- 15 S, 30 S, 45 S, or 60 S, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed switch-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the Smartkey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever (▷ page 33).

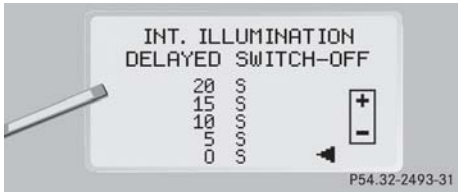
Interior illumination delayed switch-off

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the LIGHTING submenu.

▶ Press button △ or ▽ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: INT. ILLUMINATION DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press + or − to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:

- 0 S, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated.
- 5 S, 10 S, 15 S, or 20 S, the delayed switch-off feature is activated.

Vehicle submenu

Access the VEHICLE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the VEHICLE submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set automatic locking	153
Limiting opening height of trunk lid*	153

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Press button + or − to move the selection marker to the VEHICLE submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press + or − to switch AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK ON or OFF.

*Limiting opening height of trunk lid**

This function is available on vehicles with the trunk lid opening/closing system*. Use this function to activate or deactivate the limiting opening height of trunk lid.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to VEHICLE submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display:

  OPENING LIMITER
  TRUNK LID

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press button + or − to switch the opening limiter for trunk lid ON or OFF.

Convenience submenu

Access the CONVENIENCE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the CONVENIENCE submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Setting key-dependency	154
Activating easy-entry / exit feature	154
Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirrors	156
Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors	156

Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel, the mirrors, and the automatic climate control should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 116).

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press + or − to set key-dependency to ON or OFF.

Activating easy-entry / exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry / exit feature. When the feature is activated, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move back to facilitate exiting when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the driver's door.

However, the engine must be turned off.

Warning!

You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat when the easy-entry / exit feature is in operation and the driver's door is being opened or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry / exit feature, which could result in an accident and / or serious personal injury.

After entering the vehicle, the steering wheel and seat will move into the position stored in memory when:

- the driver's door is closed
- you put the SmartKey in the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button*
- press and hold the appropriate stored position button on the memory switch (▷ page 116).

To cancel seat / steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35)
- Move the steering column stalk (▷ page 39)
- Press the memory button (▷ page 116)

▶ Move the selection marker with the + or − button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press + or − to change the easy-entry / exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry / exit feature:

OFF	The easy-entry / exit feature is deactivated.
STEER. COL.	Only the steering column is moved.
ST. COL + SEAT	Both the steering column and the seat are moved.

Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 168).

- ▶ Move the selection marker to the CONVENIENCE submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press button ⌂ or ⌄ repeatedly until you see this message in the display: MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press + or − to switch function ON or OFF.

Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors

Using this function, you can set the exterior rear view mirrors to be automatically folded in when you lock your vehicle (▷ page 169).

- ▶ Move the selection marker to the CONVENIENCE submenu with the + or − button.
- ▶ Press button ⌂ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message FOLD IN MIRRORS WHEN LOCKING? appears in the display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press button + or − to switch the automatic fold-in setting for the mirrors ON or OFF when the vehicle is locked.

Automatic transmission

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 45).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.

During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** with gear ranges (▷ page 159)
- the selected shift program (**C**/**S**) (▷ page 163)

  or

  (**C**/**S**/**M**) (CL 55 AMG only) (▷ page 164)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the vehicle speed

The current gear selector lever position and shift program (C/S) or (C/S/M) appear in the tachometer display (▷ page 22).

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 159).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D–** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until D reappears in the tachometer display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range will appear in the tachometer display. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
6	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies only to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission).
5	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies only to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission).
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving • on steep downgrades • in mountainous regions • under extreme operating conditions
1	The transmission operates in first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

Gear selector lever position

	Effect
P	**Park position** Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position **P** only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position **P** to secure the vehicle.
	The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**. With the SmartKey removed the gear selector lever is locked in position **P**.
R	**Reverse gear** Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage **N** while driving. If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to **N** only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 47).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and / or serious personal injury.

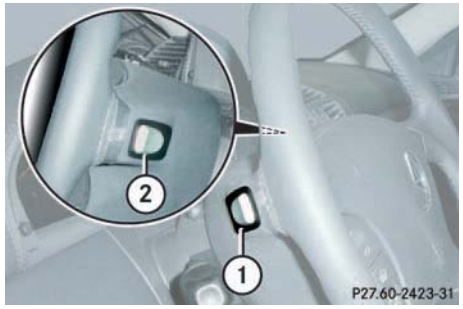
Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) CL 55 AMG

You can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 158).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached. Shift into reverse gear only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



① Left button: downshift
② Right button: upshift

Downshifting

▶ Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

The gear range is limited when you are not driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 159).

When driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 164), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear (▷ page 165).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

Upshifting

▶ Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

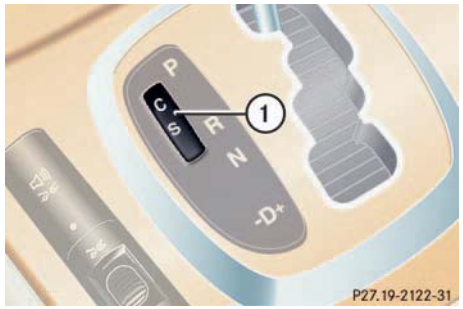
The gear range is extended when you are not driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 159).

When driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 164), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear (▷ page 165).

You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

Program mode selector switch

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

S Sport	For standard driving
C Comfort	For comfort driving

> **!**
> Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the tachometer display (▷ page 22).

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- The power transmission ratio for gear selector lever position **R** changes depending on the program mode selected (**S** or **C**).

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

Manual shift program CL 55 AMG

In the manual shift program mode you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 161) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 158).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached. Shift into reverse gear only when the vehicle is stopped.

> !
> Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Program mode selector switch

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.

① Program mode selector switch

S Sport	For standard driving
C Comfort	For comfort driving
M Manual	For manual gear shifting

The selected shift program (C/S/M) is indicated in the tachometer display (▷ page 22).

Activating manual shift program

▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the M for manual shift program appears in the tachometer display.

The program mode switches to manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

The current gear selector lever position and the selected shift program (C/S/M) is indicated in the tachometer display (▷ page 22).

Downshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction (▷ page 158).

or

- Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 161).

  The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction (▷ page 158).

or

- Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 161).

  The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

Kickdown

The kickdown can also be used for maximum acceleration when driving in the manual program mode.

- Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

  The transmission shifts to a lower gear.

- Shift up once the desired speed has been reached.

When driving at full throttle, the transmission shifts to the next higher gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Deactivating manual shift program

▶ Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until S or C appears in the tachometer display.

or

▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go into the automatic shift program mode last selected (**S** or **C**).

Program mode **M** is not stored.

The last selected automatic program mode (**S** or **C**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Emergency operation (Limp home mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode, only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

▶ Stop the vehicle.

▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.

▶ Turn off the engine.

▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.

▶ Restart the engine.

▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.

▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 50) and for setting the exterior rear view mirrors, see “Exterior rear view mirror” (▷ page 40).

Rear view mirror

Automatic antiglare rear view mirror

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirrors on the driver’s side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on

  and

- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!

The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade is in raised position.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

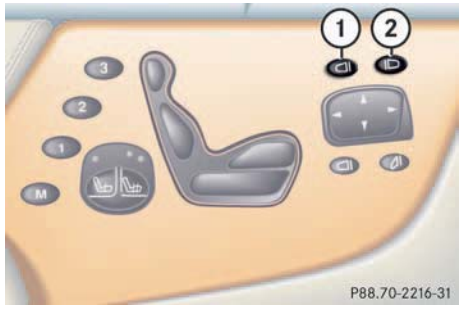
Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Make sure the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function in the CONVENIENCE submenu of the control system is switched to ON (▷ page 156).
- ▶ Switch on ignition (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button ② for passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

  The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward in the stored position.



① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror

Electrically folding exterior rear view mirrors

Before driving the vehicle through an automatic car wash, fold the exterior mirrors in. Otherwise they may get damaged.

Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out automatically

When the corresponding function in the control system is activated (▷ page 156):

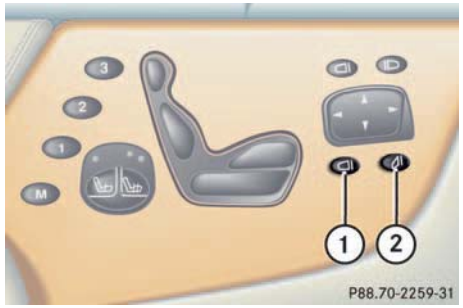
- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold in as soon as the vehicle is locked from the outside.
- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold out as soon as the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's or passenger door are subsequently opened.

If you are driving at more than approximately 9 mph (15 km/h), you will not be able to fold the exterior mirrors in.

Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out manually

The exterior rear view mirrors can vibrate if they are not folded out completely.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



① Folds the exterior mirrors out
② Folds the exterior mirrors in

▶ Switch on ignition.

Folding in

▶ Press button ② briefly.

Both mirrors fold in.

Folding out

▶ Press button ① briefly.

Both mirrors fold out.

If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear), reposition it manually by applying firm pressure until it snaps back into place.

If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), press button ② to fold mirrors in, then press button ① to fold mirrors out. Do not force mirrors by hand as it may damage the adjustment mechanism.

Windshield wipers

For more information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 50).

Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened.

A rain sensor automatically controls the windshield wipers depending on how wet the windshield is.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Set wiper switch to position **I** (▷ page 50).

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.

① Headlamp washer switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press switch ①.

  The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 269).

Sun visors

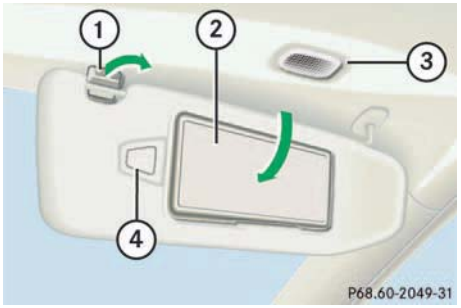
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

▶ Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.



① Mounting
② Mirror cover
③ Mirror lamp
④ Document holder

▶ To use mirror, lift up cover ②.

Mirror lamp ③ comes on.

If sunlight enters through a side window:

▶ Disengage sun visor from mounting ①.

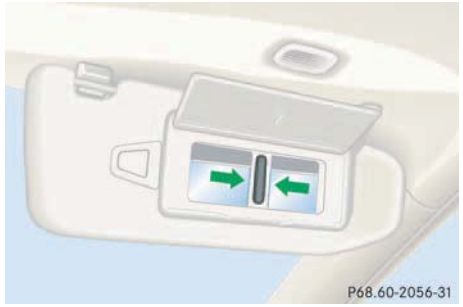
▶ Pivot sun visor to the side.

If you disengage the sun visor from mounting ①, mirror lamp ③ will switch off.

Document holder

You can use the plastic tab of the document holder ④ to hold admission tickets, parking passes or similar items in place.

Adjusting the vanity mirror



▶ Slide the mirror to the left or to the right.

Images in the mirror appear in normal size or larger, depending on the position of the mirror.

Rear window sunshade*

The switch is located in the center console.

① Rear window sunshade switch

▶ Switch on ignition.

▶ Press switch ① briefly to raise the sunshade.

▶ Press switch ① briefly to lower the sunshade.

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

Warning!

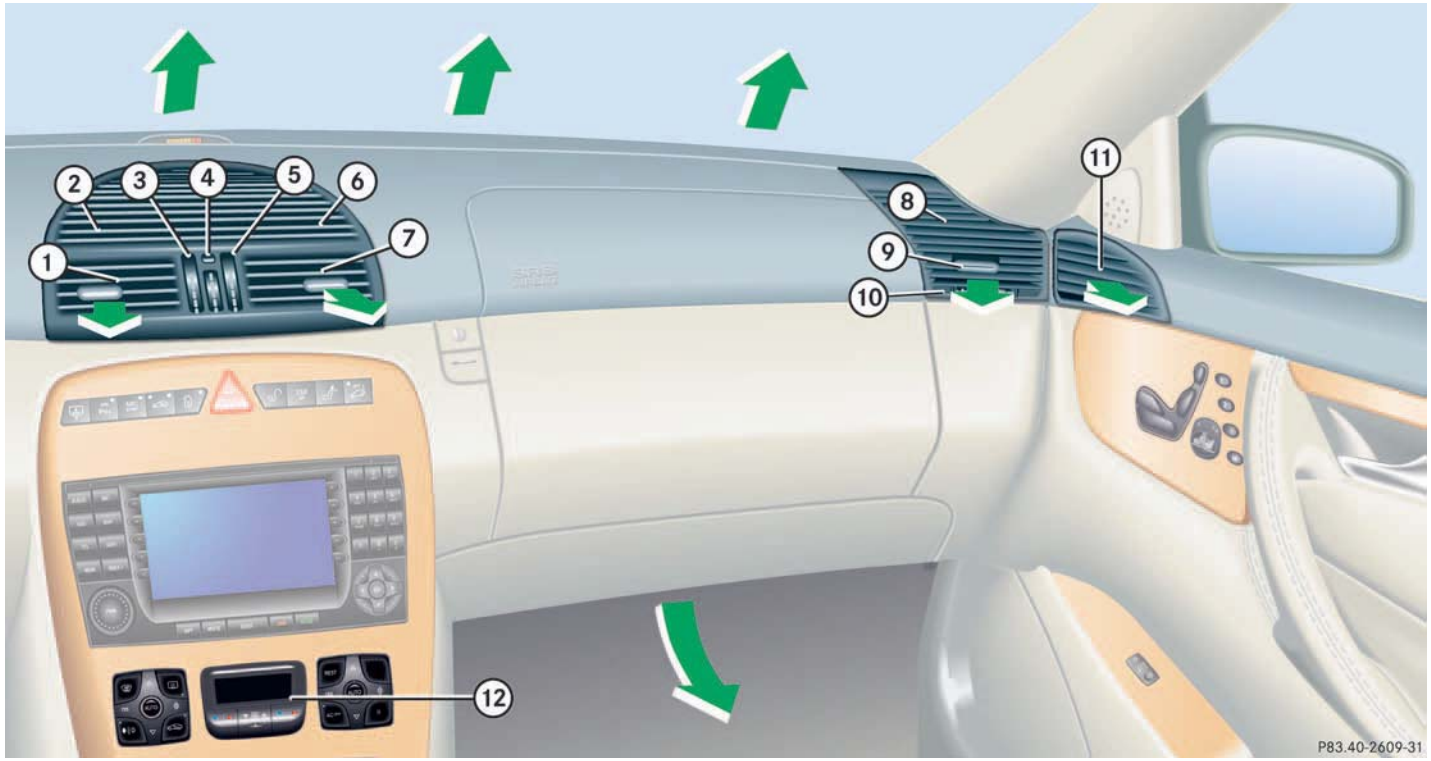
When operating the rear window sunshade, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately reversed by pressing switch ①.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

Automatic climate control



	Item
①	Left center air vent, adjustable
②	Left air vent, fixed
③	Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
④	Thumbwheel for air temperature control for center air vents
⑤	Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
⑥	Right air vent, fixed
⑦	Right center air vent, adjustable
⑧	Side defroster vent, fixed
⑨	Side air vent, adjustable
⑩	Thumbwheel for air volume control for side air vent
⑪	Door air vent
⑫	Automatic climate control panel

Warning!

When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 177).

For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents ①, ⑦, ⑨ to the middle position.

Automatic climate control panel

	Item
①	Windshield defroster
②	Rear window defroster
③	Display
④	Residual engine heat utilization
⑤	Automatic climate control on / off
⑥	Air distribution, right
⑦	AC cooling on/off (AC OFF)
⑧	Right side temperature control
⑨	Air volume (automatic, manual)
⑩	Left side temperature control
⑪	Air recirculation
⑫	Air distribution, left
⑬	Activated charcoal filter

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Warning!

When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 177).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the AC OFF mode is selected (▷ page 183).

Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

The current climate control settings (ON / OFF, temperature, air volume, activated charcoal filter, etc.) are stored for each SmartKey before it is removed from the starter switch or when the vehicle is locked using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* (▷ page 116).

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow, leaves, sticks, and any other debris.

Do not obstruct air volume by placing objects on the air volume-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ⑩ and ⑧ (▷ page 175) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

Increasing / decreasing

▶ Press button ⑩ or ⑧ repeatedly up or down until the display shows the desired temperature.

The automatic climate control system will accordingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting the temperature for center air vents

When outside temperatures are low, you can manually raise the air temperature for the center and side air vents. The thumbwheel ④ is located between the center air vents (▷ page 173).

Automatic temperature control

▶ Turn thumbwheel ④ to **A**.

The indicator lamp above the thumbwheel comes on. The temperature is automatically adjusted to the set value.

Turning on warm air

▶ Turn thumbwheel ④ in the direction of the white marking.

Warm air will enter from the center air vent.

Turning on cooler air

▶ Turn thumbwheel ④ in the direction of the blue marking.

Cooler air will enter from the center air vent.

Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls ⑫ and ⑥ (▷ page 175) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
▭	Directs air through the center air vents
△	Directs air to the windows
⇳	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
▽	Directs air to the footwells

Adjusting manually

▶ Press left or right button AUTO.

The button emerges and the ▭, ⇳, △ and ▽ symbols become visible.

▶ Turn the marking on the regulator to the desired symbol.

The air will be directed to the vents corresponding to this symbol.

Adjusting automatically

▶ Press left or right button AUTO until it clicks in.

The ▭, ⇳, △ and ▽ symbols are no longer visible.

The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

Windows fogged on the inside

- ▶ Press button AC OFF to switch on the air conditioning (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

- ▶ Press button to switch off the air recirculation (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- ▶ Make sure left and right button AUTO emerges.

  The ▭, ⇳, △ and ▽ symbols become visible.

- ▶ Press left and right △ button.
- ▶ Set blower to the maximum speed.
- ▶ Adjust left and right air vents ① and ⑥ upwards (▷ page 173).
- ▶ Increase temperature setting.
- ▶ Open the side air vents ⑨ and direct them onto the side windows (▷ page 173).

Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 50).
- ▶ Press on both AUTO buttons until they click in.

  The ▭, ⇳, △ and ▽ symbols are no longer visible.

Adjusting air volume

Use air volume control ⑨ (▷ page 175) for both automatic and manual air volume adjustment.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press **A** on air volume switch ⑨ (▷ page 175).

  The display shows "AUTO". The air volume is adjusted automatically.

Adjusting manually

Reducing air volume

- ▶ Press switch ⑨ down until the desired air volume is reached.

  The display shows the current level.

Increasing air volume

- ▶ Press switch ⑨ up until the desired air volume is reached.

  The display shows the current level.

Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the air volume control are set to AUTO and there is a high need for cooling, the display "AUTO MAXCOOL" appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and sliding / pop-up roof are closed).

Defrosting

These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- Press button (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Switch off air recirculation, if selected.

- Press button (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- Close center air vents.
- Adjust side air vents upwards.

Deactivating

- Press button (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!

When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Activating

- Press button (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will close.

Warning!

Never operate the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by pressing the respective window switch. The closing of the sliding/pop-up roof can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by moving the sliding/pop-up roof switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level, for example in a tunnel.

Please note that the charcoal filter must be activated (▷ page 181) for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 183) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Charcoal filter

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment.

Activating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will close.

Warning!

Never operate the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by pressing the respective window switch. The closing of the sliding/pop-up roof can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by moving the sliding/pop-up roof switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will return to their previous positions.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode if the carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxide (NO_X) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level, for example in a tunnel.

The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if mode is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41 °F (5 °C).

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

Deactivating the climate control system

Deactivating

It is possible to completely deactivate the automatic climate control system.

▶ Press button **0** (▷ page 175).

The display shows "0".

Reactivating

There are several ways to reactivate the automatic climate control system:

▶ Press one of the following buttons, **0**, , **AUTO**, a temperature control switch (▷ page 175) or air volume switch ⑨ on the climate control panel.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- Press button AC OFF (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button AC OFF comes on.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- Press AC OFF again (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on the button AC OFF goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the AC OFF button on the automatic climate control panel starts to flash, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off. The air conditioning cannot be turned on again.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Residual heat and ventilation

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

Activating

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **0**, or remove it from the starter switch.
- Press button REST (▷ page 175).

  The indicator lamp on button REST comes on.

Deactivating

▶ Press button REST (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on button REST goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting ① regardless of the air distribution control setting.

Ventilated storage compartment (except CL 55 AMG)

The storage compartment under the front armrest (▷ page 222) can be ventilated when the automatic air conditioning is switched on. The switch is located inside the storage compartment in the front. The air temperature is about the same as that of the center air vents.

The air volume is dependent on the setting of:

- Air distribution control
- Air volume control
- Air vents in the dashboard

The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air vents. It cannot be regulated separately.

Switching ventilation on

▶ Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest, see “Storage compartment below the front armrest” (▷ page 222)

▶ Push upper portion of switch.

Switching ventilation off

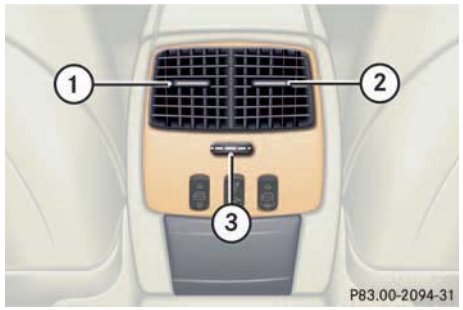
▶ Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest, see “Storage compartment below the front armrest” (▷ page 222)

▶ Push lower portion of switch.

Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment.

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



① Left center air vent, adjustable
② Right center air vent adjustable
③ Thumbwheel for center air vents with adjustable booster blower

To open center air vents and to adjust the booster blower:

▶ Turn thumbwheel ③.

The booster blower allows air volume speed to the rear passenger compartment to be increased at four different levels.

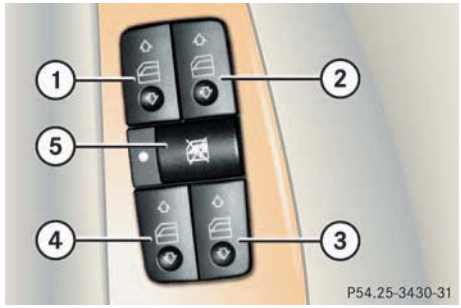
The temperature at the air vents for rear passenger compartment ① and ② is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

Power windows

▼ Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the passenger door and on the rear center console.



① Left front window
② Right front window
③ Right rear window
④ Left rear window
⑤ Rear window override switch
(▷ page 75)

Additional switches for the rear windows are located on the rear center console.

⑥ Left rear window
⑦ Right rear window

Warning!

When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pressed past the resistance point and released, by pressing the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pressed the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pressing and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can also open or close the windows using the:

- SmartKey (Summer opening/Convenience feature) (▷ page 188)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 175)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 175)

▶ Switch on ignition.

You can still operate the windows when the SmartKey is in starter switch position **0** or has been removed:

- until the driver's or passenger door is opened
- for no more than five minutes

Opening the windows

▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows

▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Warning

If you press and hold the switch up when closing the door window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

Fully closing the door windows (Express-close)

▶ Press switch ① to ② at the symbol past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

!

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, press the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then hold the switch down. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

Warning!

Driver's door only:
If within five seconds you again press the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

Stopping windows

▶ Press respective switch again.

Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

The sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 191) will also be opened or closed when you operate the power windows with the SmartKey.

Warning!

Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press for opening or for closing.

▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the sliding/pop-up roof
- opening the side windows
- turning on the seat ventilation* for the driver's seat

To do so, follow the instructions below:

▶ Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)

▶ Press and hold button after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Closing the windows with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* (Convenience feature)

The sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 191) will also be closed when the power windows are operated with KEYLESS-GO.

▶ Press and hold lock button at door (▷ page 57) until the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are closed.

Warning!

When closing the windows and the sliding/pop-up roof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The windows will not automatically reopen if blocked during convenience closing. ▷▷

▷▷ If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the lock button.
- Pull on the door handle and hold firmly. The side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Synchronizing the power windows

The power window must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).

Synchronizing

▶ Switch on ignition.

▶ Press the power window switches at the symbol until the side windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

▼ Sliding/pop-up roof

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the sliding/pop-up roof is on the overhead control panel.

① Push up to raise roof at rear
② Pull down to lower roof at rear
③ Push forward to slide roof closed
④ Push back to slide roof open

With the roof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the roof open, the screen will also retract.

Warning!

When closing the sliding / pop-up roof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure of the sliding / pop-up roof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the sliding/pop-up roof.

Do not open the sliding/pop-up roof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 335).

You can also open or close the sliding/pop-up roof using the:

- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience future) (▷ page 188)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 175)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 175)

▶ Switch on ignition.

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

▶ To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch to resistance point in the required direction ① to ④.

Release the switch when the roof has reached the required position.

Express-opening and Express-closing the sliding/ pop-up roof

▶ To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch past the resistance point in the required direction ① to ④ and release.

The sliding/pop up roof opens or closes completely, or opens to the last set opening position.

Selecting a sliding/pop-up roof opening position

To select a sliding/pop-up roof opening position, press the switch to the resistance point and release it when the sliding/pop-up roof has reached the desired position.
The sliding/pop-up roof now opens to the position set when the switch is pressed past the resistance point in the “open” direction.

Stopping the sliding/pop-up roof

▶ Move the switch in any direction.

If the movement of the sliding/pop-up roof is blocked during the closing procedure, the roof will stop and reopen slightly.

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey

The power windows will also be opened or closed when you operate the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey.

Warning!

Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be stopped immediately by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press for opening or for closing.

▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the sliding/pop-up roof
- opening the side windows
- turning on the seat ventilation* for the driver's seat

To do so, follow the instructions below:

▶ Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)

▶ Press and hold button after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Closing the sliding/pop-up roof with KEYLESS-GO* (Convenience feature)

The power window (▷ page 186) will also be closed when the sliding/pop-up roof is operated with KEYLESS-GO.

▶ Press and hold lock button at door (▷ page 57) until the sliding/pop-up roof and the side windows are closed.

Warning!

When closing the windows and the sliding/pop-up roof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The sliding/pop-up roof will not automatically reopen if blocked during convenience closing.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the lock button.
- Pull on the door handle and hold firmly. The side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof

The power sliding/pop-up roof must be re-synchronized each time after:

- the battery has been disconnected
- the sliding/pop-up roof has been closed manually
- the sliding/pop-up roof does not open smoothly
- a malfunction

Synchronizing

▶ Switch on ignition.

▶ Press and hold the switch in direction (1) until the sliding/pop-up roof is fully raised at the rear.

Hold the switch for approximately one second.

The sliding/pop-up roof is synchronized.

▼ Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control and Distronic*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed.
- ABC with vehicle level control systems, with which you can change vehicle suspension characteristics.
- Parktronic system*, which serves as a parking assistant.

The BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems are described in the “Safety and Security” section (▷ page 77).

Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 20).

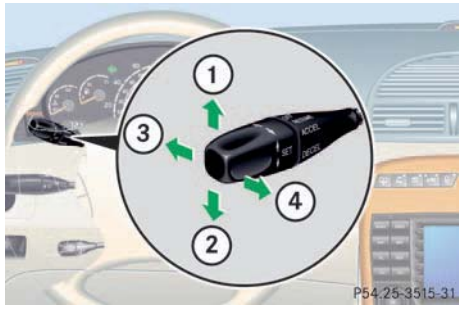
Warning!

Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



① Set current or higher speed
② Set current or lower speed
③ Cancel cruise control
④ Resume at last set speed

Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

  The current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  Cruise control is activated.

On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ③.

  Cruise control will be canceled. The last speed set will be stored for later use.

Moving gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

Setting a higher speed

▶ Lift the cruise control lever to position ① and hold it until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

▶ Depress the cruise control lever to position ② and hold it until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ①.

Slower

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!

The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and / or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ④.

The cruise control will resume the last set speed.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Distronic*

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, Distronic will function in the same way as cruise control (▷ page 195).

Warning!

Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead. Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to traffic and road conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

Warning!

Distronic is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. However, it is not intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Warning!

Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Warning!

Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

Warning!

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use Distronic during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Warning!

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Distronic is activated.

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off Distronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

Warning!

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Distronic displays in the speedometer dial

Set speed

If Distronic is activated, one or two segments come on in the mph scale around the set speed.

> The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the Distronic system.

Segments

If Distronic detects a vehicle directly ahead, the segments (representing the difference) between the speed of the vehicle ahead and the set speed comes on.

If Distronic calculates that there is a danger of collision (▷ page 206):

- The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning sounds.

▶ Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red distance warning lamp goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

Warning!

Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum of 6.5 ft/s^2 (2 m/s^2). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.

Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed. The brake pedal is automatically applied as this happens which results in the brake pedal moving.

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the Distronic system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.

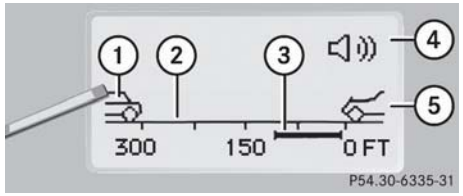
Distronic menu in the control system

In the Distronic menu you see the current settings for Distronic. What appears in the display depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are turned on or off.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

Distronic deactivated

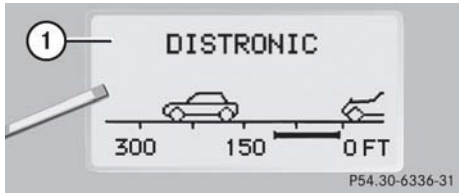
If Distronic is deactivated, you can see the standard display of Distronic in the multifunction display.



① Vehicle ahead, if detected
② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
④ Symbol for activated distance warning function
⑤ Your vehicle

Distronic activated

If you turn Distronic on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about five seconds. You then see the following display in the multifunction display.

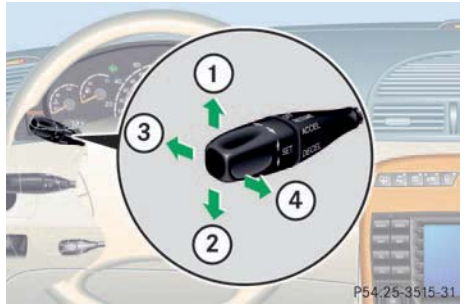


① Distronic activated

Cruise control lever

The Distronic system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column.



① Set current or higher speed
② Set current or lower speed
③ Deactivate Distronic
④ Resume at last set speed

Activating Distronic

You can activate Distronic if

- you are driving between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP is activated (▷ page 79)

If Distronic has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever you will see the message `---` in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic:

- up to two minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- if the ESP is switched off

Setting the current speed

▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly lift or depress the cruise control lever.

Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

If you do not take your foot off of the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:
`DISTRONIC OVERRIDE`.
Distronic will not work to maintain the distance to slower moving vehicles in front of you. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

Setting a higher speed

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 202) to increase vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (▷ page 202), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on on the speedometer (▷ page 200).

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate Distronic. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② (▷ page 202) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (▷ page 202), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on on the speedometer (▷ page 200).

When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the rate of deceleration is too low.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 202).

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!

The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and / or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 202).

Distronic is set to the last stored speed.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating Distronic

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 202).

or

▶ Step on the brake pedal.

Distronic will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored into memory.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds: DISTRONIC OFF.

The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

Distronic deactivates automatically when:

- You set the parking brake.
- You drive slower than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The ESP is active (▷ page 79) or you deactivate the ESP.
- You move the gear selector lever into position **N**.

  A signal will sound. The DISTRONIC OFF message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Warning!

Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of approx. 25 mph (40 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Setting the following distance in Distronic

You can set the specified following distance for Distronic by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, Distronic calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display field.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

Warning!

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.

① Distance warning function on / off switch
② Thumbwheel for setting distance

Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Decreasing distance

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Distance warning function

When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in the vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on
- An intermittent warning sounds.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.

When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound stops. The warning sound also stops when the distance to the vehicle ahead is sufficient again without applying the brake pedal. In this case the distance warning lamp also extinguishes.

Warning!

If the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and / or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required.

As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

Activating

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp on the switch comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 202).

Deactivating

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Driving with Distronic

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the Distronic system.

Warning!

Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by Distronic). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it, then your vehicle could accelerate to the previously selected speed.

▷▷

▷▷ Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

Warning!

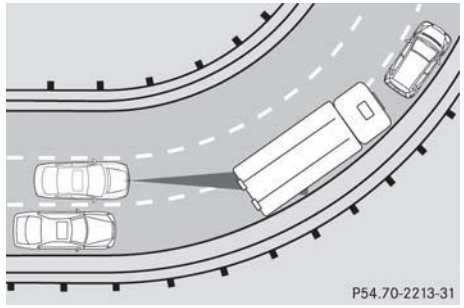
Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPER. MANUAL appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see “Cleaning the Distronic* system sensor cover” (▷ page 287).

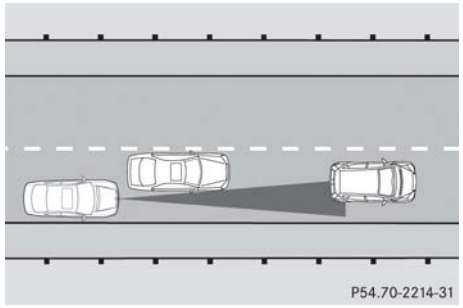
If the message CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPER. MANUAL disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately five seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic is again operational.

Turns and bends



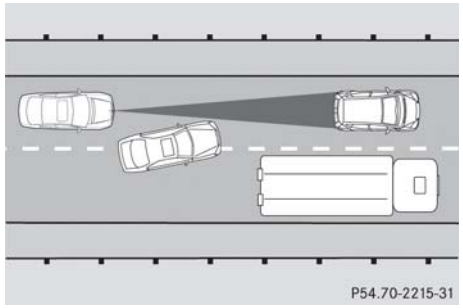
In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

Offset driving



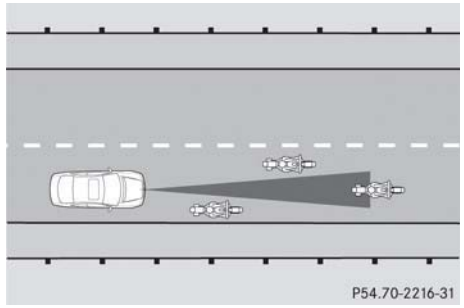
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

Lane changing



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane changing vehicle.

Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profiles, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

Active Body Control (ABC)

The ABC system automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle.

Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- your driving style
- road surface conditions
- the vehicle loading
- your choice of suspension style, “sporty” or “regular”, which you select using the ABC switch

  The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

The ABC switch with the indicator lamps is located in the upper part of the center console.

① ABC switch
② Indicator lamp

▶ Start the engine.

Suspension for sporty driving

The setting for sporty driving is selected when indicator lamp ② is illuminated.

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Suspension for regular driving

The setting for regular driving is selected when indicator lamp ② is off.

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- reduce fuel consumption
- increase vehicle safety

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- With increasing speed, ride height is reduced by up to approximately 0.95 in (24 mm).
- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the selected vehicle level.

These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the level 1 and 2 settings only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise

- Fuel consumption may increase
- Handling may be impaired

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary:

Vehicle level when stationary	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering	Indicator lamps
Normal level	Normal operation	None	Max. approx. 0.4 in (11 mm)	Both lamps off
Raised level 1	Driving with snow chains (▷ page 281)	Max. 0.55 in (14 mm)[1]	Max. approx. 0.55 in (14 mm)	One lamp on
Raised level 2	Very rough road surface conditions	Max. 0.95 in (24 mm)[1]	Max. approx. 0.95 in (24 mm)	Both lamps on

[1] Dependent on load

The switch with the indicator lamps is located in the upper part of the center console.

① Indicator lamps
② Vehicle level control switch

▶ Briefly press switch ② to change from one level setting to the next. When vehicle is at raised level 2, pressing the switch will return the vehicle to normal level.

The message:

```
ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
VEHICLE RISING!
```

appears in the multifunction display. The display switches off when the vehicle is raised.

Pressing the switch twice in quick succession will cause the vehicle to immediately raise or lower according to the starting level.

The selected vehicle level setting remains stored in memory even if the engine is turned off and restarted.

Normal level (see table)

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values):

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 40 mph (65 km/h) – none
- between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 87 mph (140 km/h) – lowered progressively by approximately 0.4 in (11 mm).

Raised level 1 (see table)

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values)

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 38 mph (60 km/h) - raised by approximately 0.55 in (14 mm)
- between 38 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h) - lowered progressively by approximately 0.55 in (14 mm)

Raised level 2 (see table)

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values):

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 18 mph (30 km/h) - raised by approximately 0.95 in (24 mm)
- between 18 mph (30 km/h) and 38 mph (60 km/h) - lowered progressively by approx. 0.4 in (10 mm)
- between 38 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h) – lowered progressively by additional approximately 0.55 in (14 mm).

Parktronic system* (Parking assist)

Warning!

The Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors” (▷ page 287).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

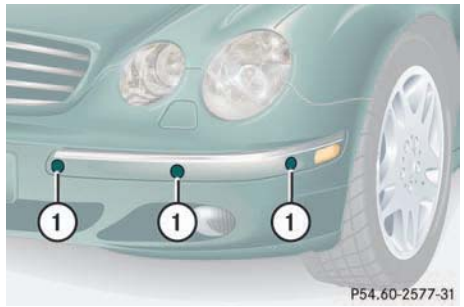
Warning!

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake. The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

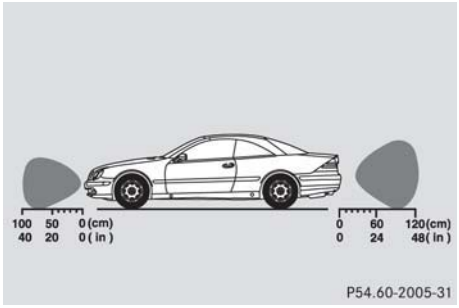
The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

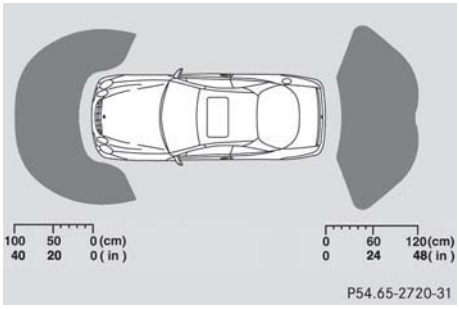


① Sensors in the front bumper

Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors.





Front sensors

Center	**approx. 40 in (100 cm)**
Corners	**approx. 24 in (60 cm)**

Rear sensors

Center	**approx. 48 in (120 cm)**
Corners	**approx. 32 in (80 cm)**

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

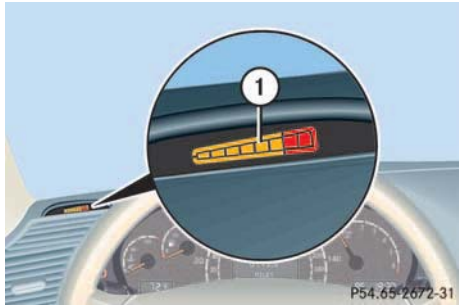
Minimum distance

Center	**approx. 8 in (20 cm)**
Corners	**approx. 6 in (15 cm)**

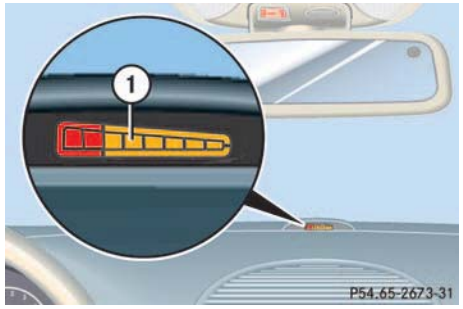
If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the warning lamps come on and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance might no longer be indicated by the system.

Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicators for the front area are located above the left air vents and center air vents in the dashboard (▷ page 20). The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



① Left front area warning indicator



① Right front area warning indicator

Each warning indicator is divided into six yellow and two red segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready when the border around the indicator is illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front area activated
P	Neither activated

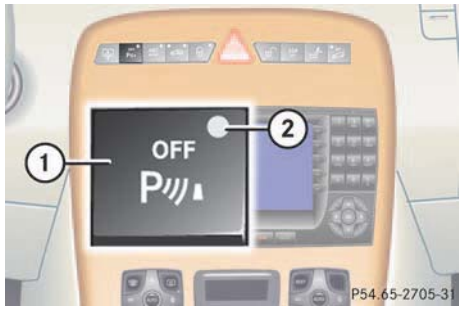
As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will come on, depending on the distance between your vehicle and the object. When the eighth segment comes on, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red segment comes on and a constant acoustic warning, both lasting a maximum of three seconds, will sound for the eighth segment, i.e. the second red segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **P**.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red segment comes on and a constant acoustic warning, both lasting a maximum of three seconds, will sound for the eighth segment, i.e. the second red segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **D** or **P**.

Switching the Parktronic system on / off

You can switch off the Parktronic system manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the upper section of the center console.



① Parktronic on / off
② Indicator lamp

Switching off the Parktronic system

▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Switching on the Parktronic system

▶ Press switch ① again.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Parktronic malfunction

There is a malfunction in the Parktronic system if the red segments of the Parktronic warning indicator come on and a warning sounds. The Parktronic system will switch itself off after 30 seconds and the indicator lamp on the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red segments of the Parktronic warning indicator come on and no warning sounds, then the sensors of the Parktronic system are dirty or malfunctioning. Malfunction may also be caused by interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will switch itself off after 20 seconds.

- ▶ Clean Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 287).
- ▶ Switch on ignition.

or

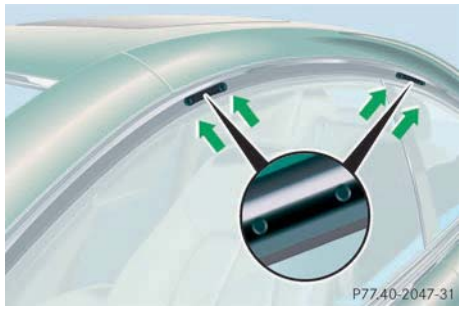
- ▶ Check Parktronic operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

Loading

Roof rack*

Warning!

Use only roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.



Preparing roof rack installation

- ▶ Open trim at the trim strips in the roof.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the sliding / pop-up roof
- you can fully open the trunk

Loading instructions

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the corresponding label located on the driver's door pillar.

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Cargo tie-down hooks

Six hooks are located in the trunk.

▶ Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all hooks with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Useful features

Storage compartments

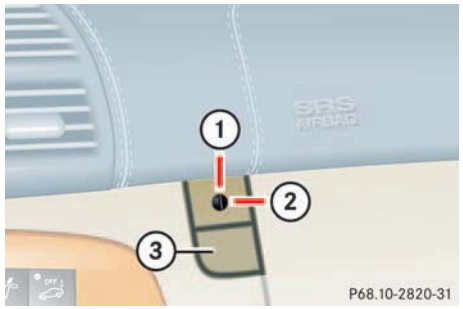
Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Glove box



① Unlocked
② Locked
③ Glove box lid release

Locking the glove box

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key (▷ page 331) into the glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key to position ②.

Unlocking the glove box

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key (▷ page 331) into the glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key to position ①.

Opening the glove box

- ▶ Press button ③.

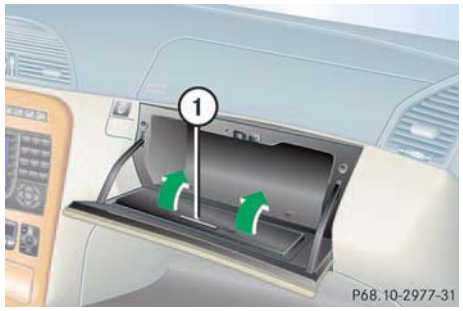
  The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.

Storage compartment in the glove box

A storage compartment is located in the cover of the glove box. It can be used to store check cards, pens, a flashlight, etc.

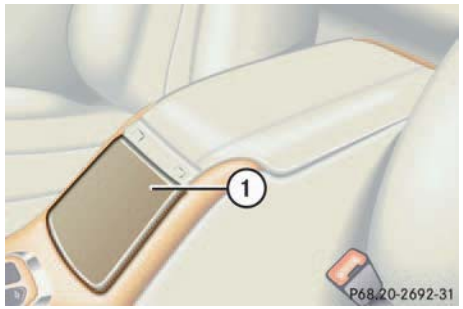


① Storage compartment in glove box

▶ Lightly press the marking on the lid of storage compartment ①.

The lid opens upward.

Storage compartment in front of armrest



① Storage compartment

Opening

The compartment contains a cup holder (▷ page 224).

▶ Lightly touch cover plate ①.

The cover opens automatically.

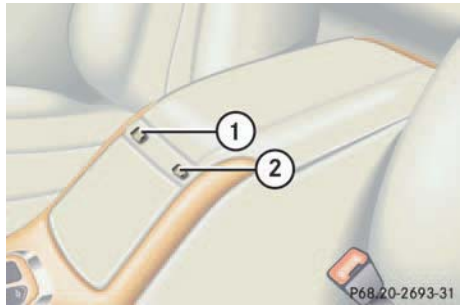
Closing

▶ Lightly push the cover plate ① up until it engages in lock.

Storage compartment below the front armrest

The storage compartment below the front armrest is illuminated with the exterior lamps switched on.

The buttons are located under the cushion of the armrest.



① Button to open storage compartment (except CL 55 AMG)
② Button to open storage tray and telephone holder*

Opening storage compartment (except CL 55 AMG)

▶ Press button ① and lift the armrest.

The storage compartment can be heated or cooled.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat-sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent (▷ page 184) while heating the passenger compartment.

Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.

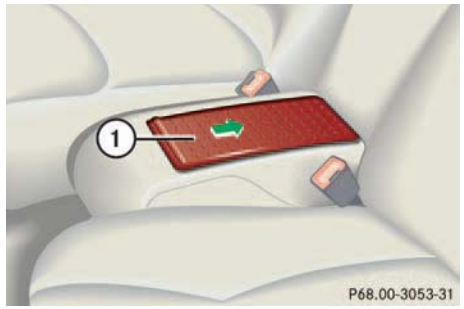
Opening storage tray and telephone holder*

The tray contains a coin holder.

▶ Press button ② and lift up the armrest.

Do not let bank cards, credit cards or other cards with a magnetic strip come near the storage tray as a magnet built into the tray could erase or change the information on the card.

Storage compartment between rear seats



① Cover

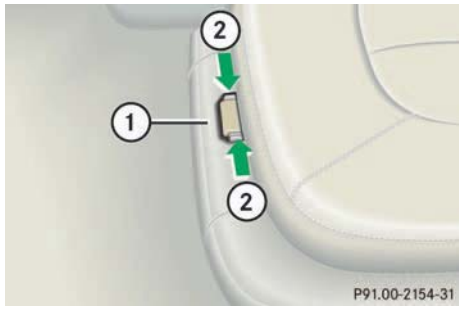
Opening

▶ Slide cover ① rearward.

Closing

▶ Slide cover ① forward.

Storage compartments under the front seats



① Lid
② Buttons

Opening

▶ Press buttons ② together and fold lid ① down.

Closing

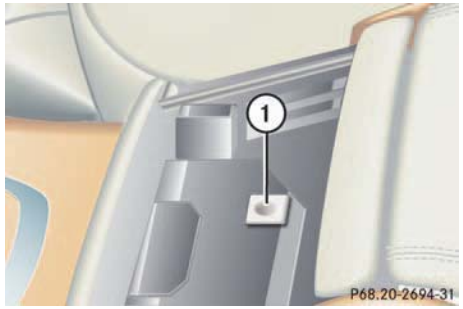
▶ Close lid ① until both buttons ② of lock engage.

Cup holder in front of seat armrest

Warning!

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

Folding out cup holder

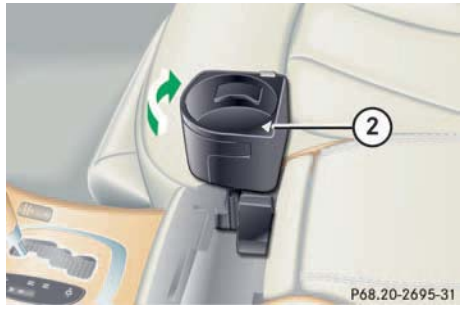


① Button for folding out the cup holder

▶ Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest (▷ page 222).

▶ Push button ①.

The cup holder opens automatically.

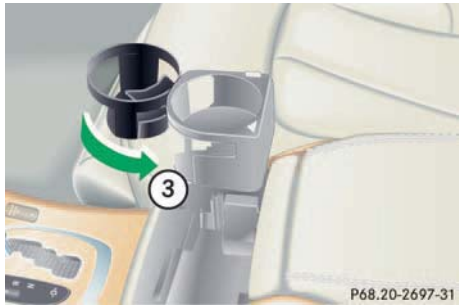


② Button for folding out the second cup holder

▶ Push button ②.

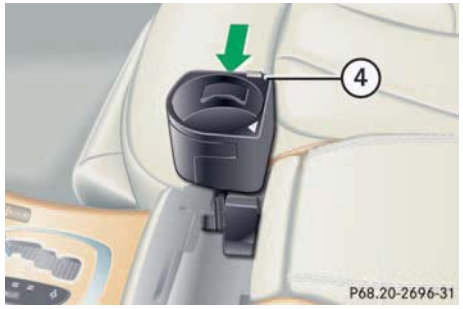
The second cup holder folds out in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Folding in cup holder



③ Fold in the second cup holder

▶ Press the second cup holder in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.



④ Release button

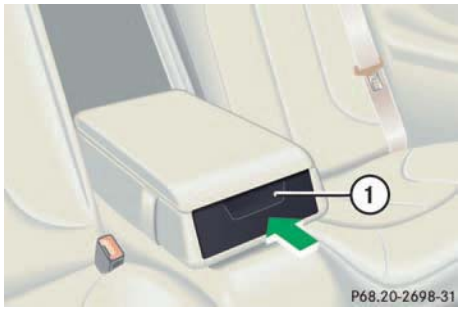
▶ Press release button ④ and fold the cup holder into the storage compartment until it engages.

▶ Close the storage compartment.

Cup holder in rear seat armrest

Warning!

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.



① Compartment for cup holder

Opening cup holder

▶ Push front of sliding compartment ①.

The cup holder slides out.

Closing cup holder

▶ Push sliding compartment ① back until it engages.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

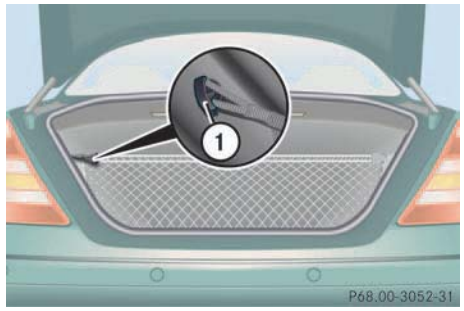
Warning!

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel net in trunk

You can hang a parcel net in the trunk. The hooks and the parcel net in the trunk can hold a load of up to 29.8 lbs (13.5 kg).



① Hook

▶ Hang the parcel net on hooks ① on the left and right sides of the trunk.

The parcel net cannot protect or sufficiently secure goods in the event of an accident.

Ashtrays

Center console ashtray

① Button for disengaging ashtray

Opening ashtray

▶ Briefly touch cover plate.

The ashtray opens automatically.

Removing ashtray insert

Warning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.

Now you have more room to remove the insert.

▶ Push sliding button ① to the right.

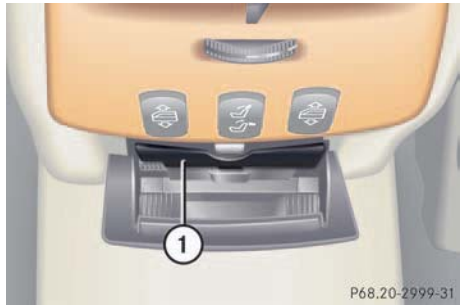
The ashtray is disengaged and slides out a short way.

▶ Remove insert from ashtray frame.

Reinstalling the ashtray insert

▶ Install insert by pushing back into the frame until it engages.

Rear seat ashtray



① Latch

Opening ashtray

▶ Pull at top of cover to open ashtray.

Removing ashtray insert

▶ Pull latch ① to disengage ashtray insert and remove it.

Reinstalling the ashtray insert

▶ Install ashtray insert.

▶ Close the ashtray.

Cigarette lighter

① Cigarette lighter

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster should come on.

▶ Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

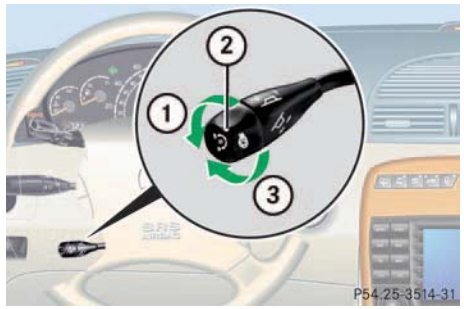
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

Heated steering wheel*

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The stalk with the heated steering wheel switch is on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



① Switching on
② Indicator lamp
③ Switching off

Switching on

▶ Switch on ignition.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster should come on.

▶ Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow ①.

The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Switching off

▶ Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow ③.

The steering wheel heating is turned off. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The steering wheel heating does not turn off automatically.

Telephone*

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and / or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his / her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone[1] while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System)[1] if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. ▷▷

[1] Observe all legal requirements.

▷▷ Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km / h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can take and make telephone calls using the and buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 129).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

Tele Aid

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after turning the SmartKey in starter switch to position **2**, or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start / stop button twice to position **2**. The message TELE AID - NOT ACTIVATED will be shown in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

The Tele Aid system

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button + and to lower, press button −.

▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button, depending on the type of response required.

The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance Call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting “Tele Aid” (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, and more.

The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after turning the ignition on, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message TELE AID - DRIVE TO WORKSHOP! appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.

The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Warning!

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check, or if any of these indicators remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message TELE AID - DRIVE TO WORKSHOP! is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags deploy
- if the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, see “Anti-theft systems” (▷ page 82) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 84)

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover.

For more information, see “Initiating an emergency call manually” (▷ page 233).

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message EMERGENCY CALL - CONNECTING CALL appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message TELE AID - EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center

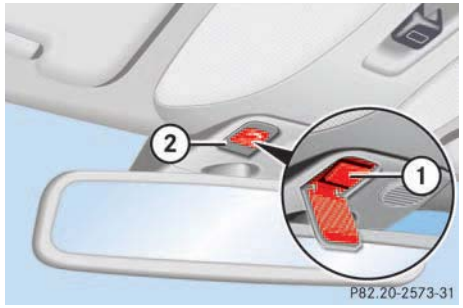
Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually



① SOS button
② Cover

▶ Briefly press on cover ②.

The cover will open.

▶ Press SOS button ① briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ① will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.

▶ Close cover ② after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

The Roadside Assistance button is located below the center armrest cover.

▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CONNECTING CALL will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message TELE AID - ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and / or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics: This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and real time vehicle data.

The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after turning the ignition on (together with the SOS button and the Information button).

See system self-check (▷ page 231) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button is illuminated continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center was established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Information button

The Information button is located below the center armrest cover.

▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message INFO - CONNECTING CALL will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message INFO - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system muted and the message TELE AID - INFO CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display.

Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest auuthorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

The indicator lamp in the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after turning the ignition on (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button).

See System self-check (▷ page 231) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message INFO - CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade Signals

The Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority:

- Automatic emergency – First priority
- Manual emergency – Second priority
- Roadside Assistance – Third priority
- Information – Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit.

During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard and the respective indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND system operation will resume.

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

  You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.
- Then return to your vehicle and press the trunk lock for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

  The message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

The remote door unlocking feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk lock was pressed for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pressing the trunk lock again.

Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police.

  The police will issue a numbered incident report.

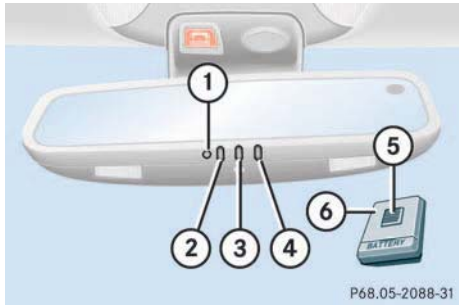
- Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

  The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

① Indicator lamp

② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button

⑤ Hand-held transmitter button

⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

Warning!

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage.

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

For operation in the USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

▶ Switch on ignition.

Step 2:

▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

▶ When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code feature”.

Step 7:

▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). ▷▷

▷▷Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

  The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp flashes rapidly ①. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

  The codes of all three channels are erased.

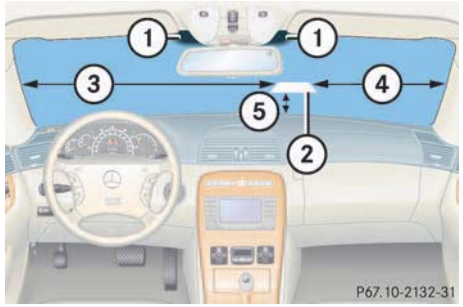
If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

Infrared reflecting windshield

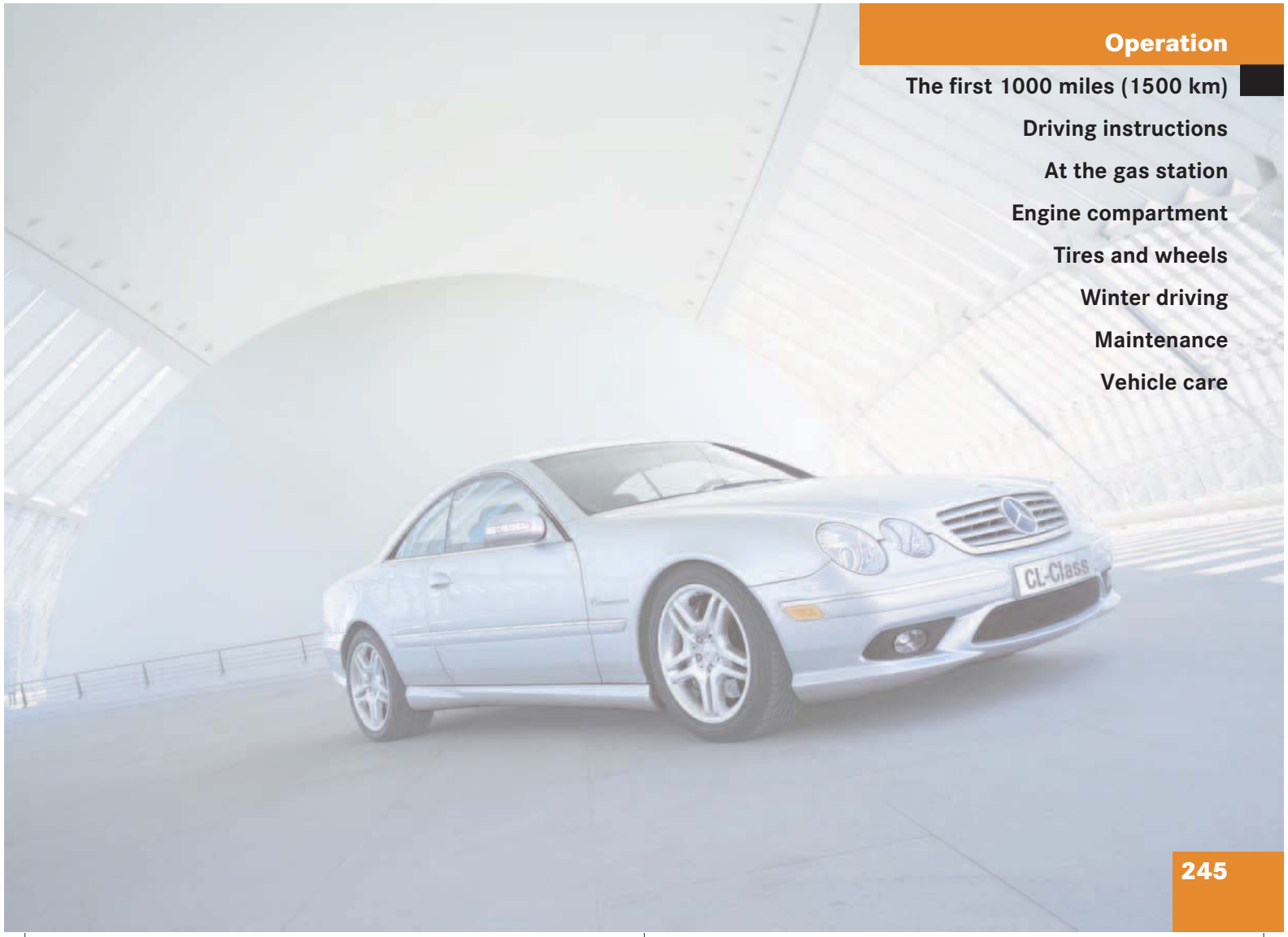


① Mounting location for electronic toll collection devices (infrared transparent)
② Infrared transparent area (pass-through for electronic signals)
③ 31.5 in (80 cm)
④ 19.0 in (48 cm)
⑤ 1.75 in (4.5 cm)

Your vehicle is equipped with infrared reflecting glass which reduces the amount of radiated heat entering the interior through the windows.

The infrared reflecting glass also prevents the transmission of signals through the glass by in-vehicle electronic devices (e.g. electronic toll collection devices).

To allow the use of these devices in the vehicle, two infrared transparent areas (① and ②) are placed in the windshield.



The first 1000 miles (1500 km)
Driving instructions
At the gas station
Engine compartment
Tires and wheels
Winter driving
Maintenance
Vehicle care

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than $^{2}/_{3}$ of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km / h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

Always obey applicable speed limits.

Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Service Booklet and as required by the FSS. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

Drinking and driving

Warning!

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Power assistance

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 78).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream can cool down the brakes faster.

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking

Warning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of inadvertent vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

▷▷

▷▷

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

!

Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**. When parking on hills, always turn front wheels towards the curb.

Tires

Warning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches 1/8 in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

CL 500

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "H"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CL 600

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "Y"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CL 500 and CL600 with Sport Package* and Appearance Package*

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "Y"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CL 55 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "Y"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

For information on speed rating for winter tires, see "Winter driving" (▷ page 280)

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

For information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 281).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Warning!

Make sure not to endager any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Warning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information on winter driving, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 280).

Standing water

Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND, radio and telephone*

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone[1] if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

[1] Observe all legal requirements.

Telephones and two-way radios

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

!

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be dealt with promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and start a fire.

Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments to the engine should therefore be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approx. 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

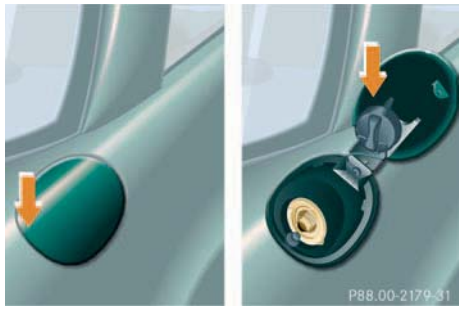
At the gas station

Refueling

Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



▶ Turn the engine off

- by turning the SmartKey to position **0**. Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button. Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is now in position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).

▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.

The fuel filler flap springs open.

▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.

▶ Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or overfill.** ▷▷

▷▷

Warning!

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it to the right.

  You will hear when the fuel cap is tightened.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON).

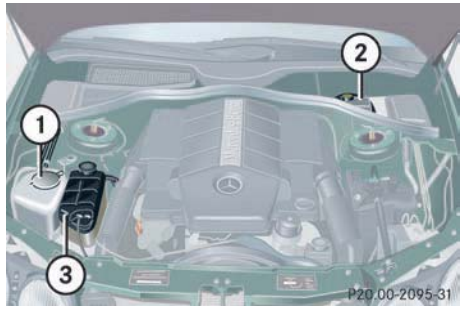
Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp to illuminate.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 294).

Check regularly and before a long trip



① Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system
② Brake fluid
③ Coolant level

Opening the hood, see (▷ page 260).

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

For more information on refilling the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 269).

Coolant

For more information, see “Coolant” (▷ page 266) and see “Coolants” (▷ page 376).

Brake fluid

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 293).

For more information on brake fluid, see “Brake fluid” (▷ page 375).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 261).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 336).

For more information , see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 119).

Tire inflation pressure

For information on tire inflation pressure, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 271).

Engine compartment

▼ Engine compartment

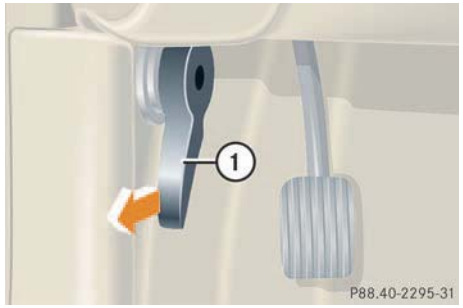
Hood

Warning!

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Opening

The hood lock release lever is located in the driver's footwell to the left of the parking brake pedal.



① Release lever

▶ Pull release lever ① in direction of arrow.

The hood is unlocked and handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.

② Handle for opening the hood

▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.

▶ Pull up on the hood (do not pull up on the handle) and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height.

Warning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning!

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled down. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning!

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

Closing

Warning!

Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

  The hood will lock audibly.
- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

  If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz will restrict your warranty entitlement.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level the vehicle must

- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

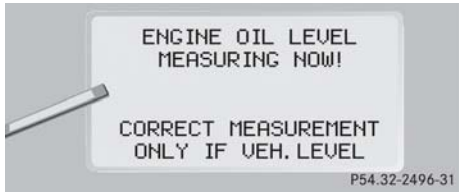
To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* twice.

The standard display (▷ page 134) should appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Press button ▽ or △ on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:

CORRECT MEASUREMENT
ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL



After about three seconds this message is displayed:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL
MEASURING NOW!

One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- ENGINE OIL LEVEL
  OK
- ADD 1.0 QT. TO
  REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

  (Canada: 1.0 LITER)
- ADD 1.5 QTS. TO
  REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

  (Canada: 1.5 LITERS)
- ADD 2.0 QTS. TO
  REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

  (Canada: 2.0 LITERS)

If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the ▽ or △ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 265).

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 372) and (▷ page 374).

Other display messages

If the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* is not in position **2**, the following message will appear:

FOR ENGINE OIL LEVEL
IGNITION ON!

▶ Switch on ignition.

If you see the message:

PERF. SERV ON TIME

▶ If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.

▶ If engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL
NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!

▶ Turn off the engine.

▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.

▶ If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL
REDUCE OIL LEVEL

▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Perform the engine oil level check with the dipstick (CL 500, and CL 55 AMG only) if it cannot be completed with the control system .

In this case we recommend that you have the system checked at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

For more information on messages in the display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 310).

Checking the engine oil level with the oil dipstick (CL 500, CL 55 AMG only)

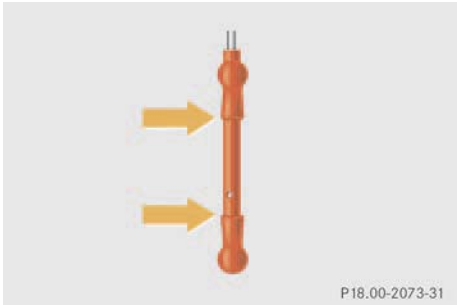
When checking the oil level the vehicle must

- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

> The engine oil level can be checked by either the oil dipstick or via the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 262). The amount of engine oil needed is shown more precisely in the multifunction display.

To check the engine oil level with the oil dipstick, do the following:

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 260).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① (▷ page 265).
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① clean.
- ▶ Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately three seconds to obtain accurate reading.



Oil dipstick

The oil level is correct when it is between the lower (min) and upper (max) mark of the oil dipstick.

> The filling quantity between upper and lower oil dipstick marking level is approximately 2.1 US qt (2.0 l).

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 265).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 372) and (▷ page 374).

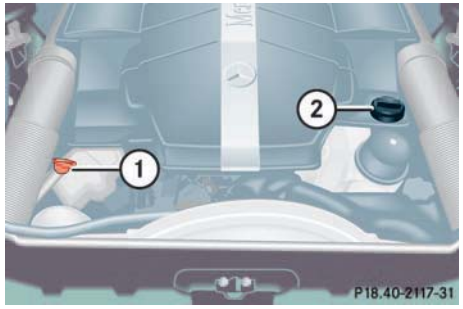
For more information on messages in the display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 310)

Adding engine oil

Only use approved engine oils. For a listing of approved engine oils, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In addition, check the oil filler cap for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap.

Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



CL 500, CL 55 AMG

① Oil dipstick
② Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ② from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ② back on filler neck.

CL 600

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil. ▷▷

▷▷Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the "Technical data" section (▷ page 372) and (▷ page 374).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.

Active Body Control (ABC) fluid level

Regular fluid level check is not required. If you notice fluid leaks or malfunction messages in the multifunction display, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the ABC system.

Coolant

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion / antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level,

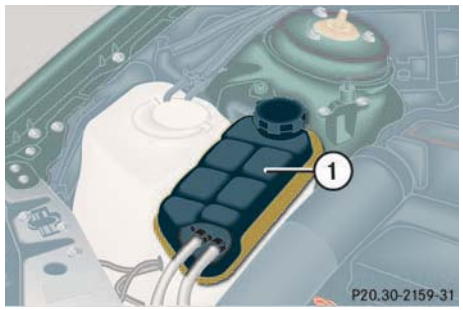
- the vehicle must be parked on level ground, and
- the engine must be cool.

Warning!

In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately ½ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



① Coolant expansion tank

▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.

▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

CL 600:
Only open the cap on coolant expansion tank ①. Never open the cap between the charge-air coolers. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

▶ Add coolant as required.

▶ Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see “Coolants” (▷ page 376).

Battery

Your vehicle's battery is located in the trunk under the right hand wheel well cover panel (▷ page 348).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Service Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

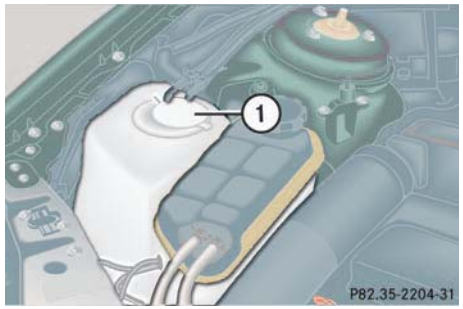
If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

	Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.
	Risk of explosion
	Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.
	Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.
	Wear eye protection.
	Keep children away.
	Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



① Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approx. 7.1 US qt. (6.7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

  Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Warning!

Washer solvent /antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent /antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

If the windshield washer system on your vehicle is heated*, a fluid mixture produced to resist freezing at temperatures of approximately 14 °F (–10 °C) should be sufficient.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer system” (▷ page 379).

Tires and wheels

▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed.

Warning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Life of tires

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of tire rotation.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Warning!

If the tire pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

If the tires are warm, you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.

The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed on the fuel filler flap.

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Tire temperature and tire pressure also increase while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Check the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation pressure. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary or after a maximum of six years.

Checking tire pressure electronically* (vehicles produced up to approximately October 2003)

Check with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to determine the equipment installed in your vehicle.

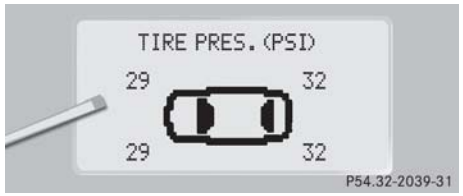
The tire inflation pressure monitor only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display (▷ page 129). The inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes travel time.

You can select the unit of measure used for the tire inflation pressure by changing the setting in the control system (▷ page 129).

Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display.



Warning!

The tire inflation pressure monitor does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the label on the fuel filler flap.

The tire inflation pressure monitor is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor to malfunction.

Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Activating the tire inflation pressure monitor

You must activate the tire inflation pressure monitor in the following cases:

- If you have changed the tire pressure
- If you have replaced the wheels or tires
- If you have installed new wheels or tires

▶ Make sure the tire pressure is correctly set.

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 129).

▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

TIRE PRES.
DISPLAY AFTER DRIVING
A FEW MINS.
REACTIVATE USING
R-BUTTON

If transporting a deflated road wheel or additional wheel sensors in the vehicle, the tire inflation pressure monitor should not be reactivated until the deflated wheel or additional wheel sensors have been removed from the vehicle. Otherwise, the deflated wheel or additional sensors could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor system to malfunction.

- Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

  The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
  MONITOR CURRENT TIRE PRESSURE

- Press + button.

  The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
  TIRE PRESS. CONTROL ACTIVATED!

  The tire inflation pressure monitor will now monitor the tire inflation pressure values of all four tires.

  The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
  TIRE PRES.
  DISPLAY AFTER DRIVING
  A FEW MINS.
  REACTIVATE USING
  R-BUTTON

  This display appears until the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are then displayed (▷ page 273).

If you wish to cancel activation:

- Press – button.

  If the following message appears in the multifunction display:
  REACTIVATE TIRE
  PRES. MONITOR
  or
  TIRE PRES.
  CHECK TIRES!

- Check the tire inflation pressures and correct them if necessary.
- Reactivate the tire inflation pressure monitor.

Checking tire pressure electronically* (vehicles produced as of approximately October 2003)

Check with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to determine the equipment installed in your vehicle.

The tire inflation pressure monitor only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

You can call up the tire pressure using the control system (▷ page 129).

After you have reactivated the tire pressure monitor, the current tire pressures will only be shown after a few minutes' driving time.
During this time, you will see the following message in the display:
TIRE PRES. DISPLAY
APPEARS AFTER
DRIVING A FEW MINUTES

Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- Switch on ignition.
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 129).
- Press button or repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display.

Warning!

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

The recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap, not in the owner's manual.

Warning!

The tire inflation pressure monitor does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the label on the fuel filler flap.

The tire inflation pressure monitor is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor to malfunction.

Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Reactivating the tire pressure monitor

The tire pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- if you have changed the tire pressure
- if you have replaced the wheels or tires
- if you have installed new wheels or tires

▶ Using the table on the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

▶ Press button ⇧ or ⇩ repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

TIRE PRES. DISPLAY
APPEARS AFTER
DRIVING A FEW MINUTES

If you are transporting a deflated tire in the vehicle, do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until:

- the deflated tire is no longer in the vehicle
- you have inflated the tire to the correct pressure

▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
CHECK CURRENT TIRE PRES.?

▶ Press the + button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVATED

The tire inflation pressure monitor will now monitor the tire inflation pressure values of all four tires.

Afterward, the following message will appear in the display:
TIRE PRES. DISPLAY
APPEARS AFTER
DRIVING A FEW MINUTES

This display appears until the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are then displayed (▷ page 275).

If you wish to cancel activation:

▶ Press — button.

If one of the following messages appears in the multifunction display:

- TIRE PRES. MONITOR
  REACTIVATE AFTER
  CORRECTING PRESSURE!
- TIRE PRES.
  PLEASE CORRECT!

▶ Check the tire inflation pressures and correct them if necessary.

▶ Reactivate the tire inflation pressure monitor.

Rotating wheels

Warning!

Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same size.

On vehicles with the same wheel size all around, wheels can be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same direction of tire rotation must be retained.

Rotate the wheels before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels).

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels after each rotation. Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure. If necessary, activate the tire inflation pressure monitor.

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire inflation pressure monitor, there are electronic components built into the wheel.
Do not use mounting tools in the area of the valve as they could damage the electronic components.
To prevent damage or incorrect installation, have the tires changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 110 lb-ft. (150 Nm).

Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 329) and (▷ page 343).

Winter driving

▼ Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (▷ page 377)
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well-charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and the ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!

Winter tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

When using snow chains, the vehicle should only be driven at vehicle height 1 (▷ page 211).

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 80) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle‘s traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.

Do not use snow chains with tire sizes 245 / 45 R18 on 8½J x 18 rim and 265 / 40 R18 in general (▷ page 365).

Do not use snow chains on tires mounted on AMG rims.

Maintenance

▼ Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS (Flexible Service System).

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times / mileage called for by the FSS may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FSS will notify you when your next service is due.

Approximately one month before your next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

```
SERVICE A IN XXXXX MILES (KM)
SERVICE A IN XXX DAYS
SERVICE A IN X DAY
SERVICE A DUE NOW!
```

The type of service due is indicated in the multifunction display:

- Minor service (A)
- Major service (B)

The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is automatically cleared after 30 seconds. You can also clear it yourself.

▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

Service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

```
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XXXX MILES (KM)
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XXX DAYS
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY X DAY
```

An acoustic signal will also sound.

The Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the service indicator following a completed service.

Calling up the service indicator

▶ Switch on ignition.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 129).

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until FSS indicator with the service symbol or and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.

Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Resetting the service indicator

In the event that the service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

▶ Switch on ignition.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 129).

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator with the service symbol or and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press reset button on the instrument cluster for about three seconds.

This message appears in the multifunction display:

```
SERVICE INTERVAL...
RESET WITH
R BUTTON FOR 3 SEC.
```

▶ To confirm, press reset button until you hear a signal.

The service indicator now displays the reset interval.

If the service indicator was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Cleaning and care of vehicle

Warning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and / or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet “Vehicle Care Guide“.

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx. 3 ft. (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx. 3 ft. (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

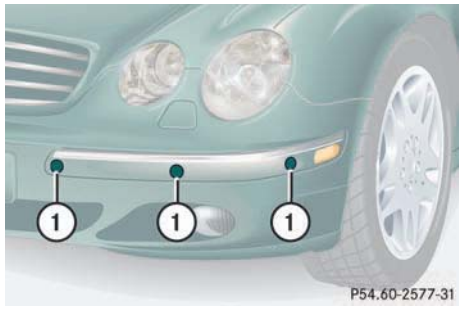
Cleaning the Distronic* system sensor cover

① Distronic* system sensor cover

▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensor cover ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor cover. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors



① Parktronic* sensors

▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo with plenty of water to to clean sensors ①.

When using a steam cleaner or power washer, aim nozzle only briefly from a minimum distance of 4 in (10 cm) at sensors ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades

> ! Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield to a vertical position only. They could otherwise damage the hood.

▶ Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers to a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 341).

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Window cleaning

Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield in a vertical position only. They could otherwise damage the hood.

▶ Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers to a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 341).

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

▶ Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.

Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Headliner and shelf below rear window

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

Nubuck leather upholstery (CL 55 AMG)

The nubuck leather upholstery is treated with a protective coating. Wipe nubuck leather upholstery with damp microfiber cloth to remove dust and other light stains. Carefully dab nubuck leather upholstery with a microfiber cloth to remove oil stains.

Do not use Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care or any solvents to clean nubuck leather upholstery.

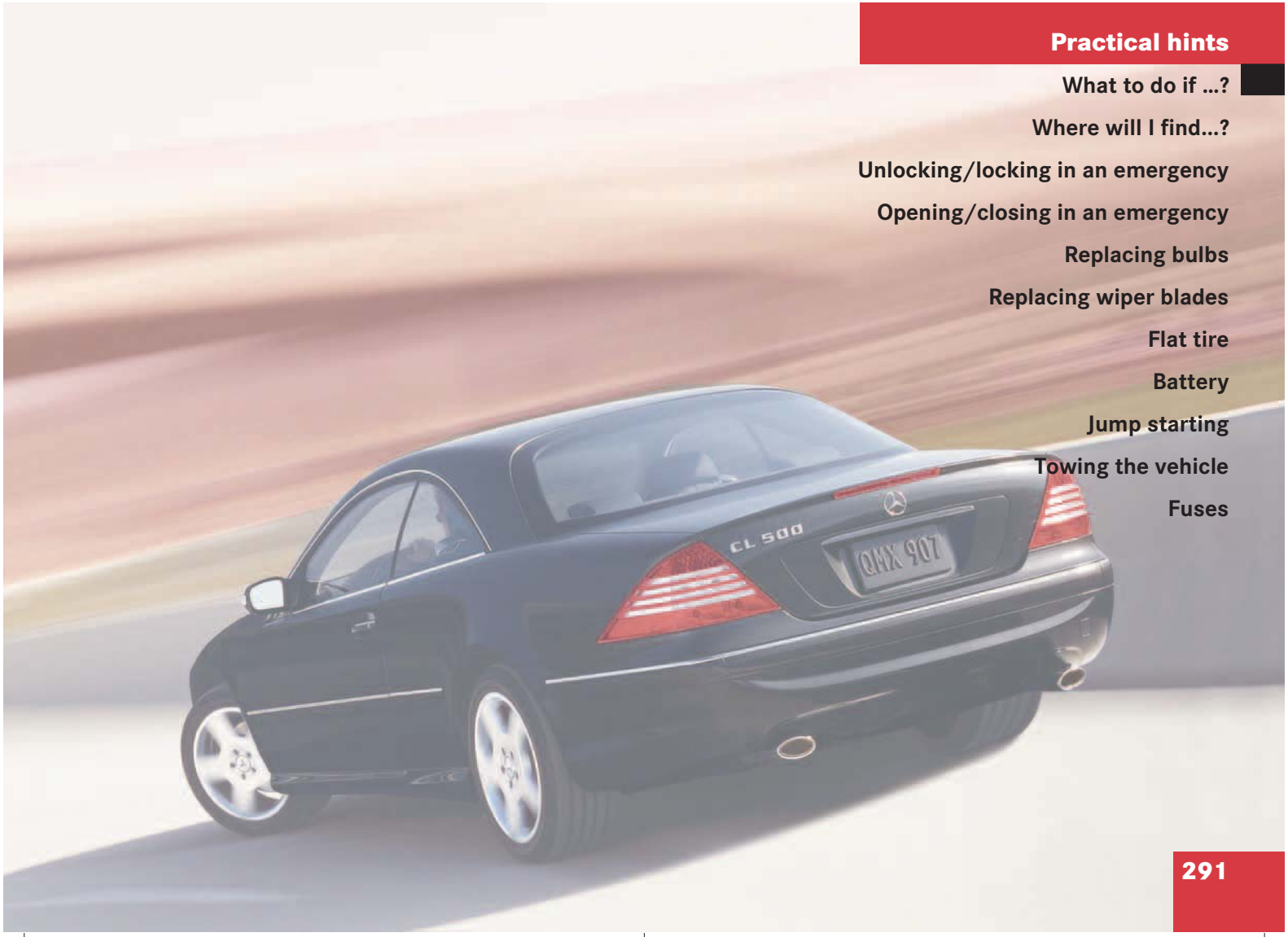
Avoid hard scrubbing on nubuck leather upholstery.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Wood trims

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.



Practical hints

What to do if ...?
Where will I find...?
Unlocking/locking in an emergency
Opening/closing in an emergency
Replacing bulbs
Replacing wiper blades
Flat tire
Battery
Jump starting
Towing the vehicle
Fuses

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:
If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when the ignition is turned on, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display). The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available. If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as Parktronic*, Distronic*, and the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS has switched off.	When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 47).
	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

!

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
CHECK ENGINE (USA only) (Canada only)	The yellow malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in: • The fuel management system • The ignition system • The emission control system • Systems which affect emissions Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the read-out of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.
		The fuel cap is not closed tightly.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 257).
		Your gas tank is empty.	▶ After refuelling start the engine three or four times in succession. The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.
	The red Distronic warning lamp comes on while driving.	You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.	▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The red distance indicator lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	• You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you. • The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.	▶ Apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.
The yellow ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.	The ESP is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.	▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 81). If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. Distronic* is deactivated.	▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. ▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator. ▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 80). Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
	The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 257).
	The red seat belt telltale illuminates briefly after starting the engine.	The warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten your seat belt. The warning lamp goes out.
	The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitor comes on.	The tire pressure monitor detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Take note of the messages in the multifunction display.

Warning!

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard.

Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

The recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap, not in the owner's manual.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning! ⚠

In the event that a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp comes on.	A BabySmart™ child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front airbag is switched off.	
	The system is malfunctioning if there is no BabySmart™ child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart™[1] child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat. ▶ If the light remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens AutomotiveCorp.

Messages in the display

The control system shows warning and malfunction messages in the multifunction display.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the malfunction memory menu in the control system (▷ page 144) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 22).

Other messages of high priority or messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 22). These are then stored in the malfunction message memory (▷ page 144).

Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**, or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure that they are all in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the display. High priority messages appear on a red background.

Text messages

Display	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC	ACTIVE BODY CONTROL DRIVE CAREFULLY!	The capability of the ABC system is restricted. This can impair the handling.	▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center as soon as possible.
		The vehicle is losing oil.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
	ACTIVE BODY CONTROL STOP, CAR TOO LOW!	The vehicle is parked on an extremely uneven surface.	▶ Press the vehicle level control button to select raised level 2 (▷ page 212).
		ABC is malfunctioning.	▶ Stop and press the vehicle level control button to select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 212). ▶ Do not turn steering wheel too far to avoid damaging the front fenders. ▶ Listen for scraping noises. ▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center soon as possible.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The display for ABC or the ABC system itself is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC	ACTIVE BODY CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The capability of the ABC system is restricted.	▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center as soon as possible.
ABS	MALFUNCTION! VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
AIR FILTER	CHANGE CARTRIDGE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The air filter is clogged.	▶ Have the air filter checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
CRUISE CONTROL	CRUISE CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP!	Cruise control or Distronic* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have cruise control or Distronic* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	EXTERNAL INTERFERENCE REACTIVATE!	Distronic* is switched off and is temporarily unavailable.	▶ Try activating Distronic* again later.
	CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPER. MANUAL	Distronic* is switched off because the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty.	▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 287). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
	DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	Distronic* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
P	SHIFT TO P	You have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in **P**.	▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.
ESP	MALFUNCTION! VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ESP has detected a malfunction and switched off. The ABS may still be operational.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Display	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	NOT AVAILABLE! SEE OPER. MANUAL	The ESP was deactivated the power supply has been interrupted. The ABS is still operational.	▶ Synchronize the ESP. With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP. If the ESP message does not go out: ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

When synchronizing the ESP, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in both directions as far as it will go without the wheel hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The battery was charged with a battery charger or jump started.	▶ Have the battery checked at a service station.
		The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes: • alternator malfunctioning • broken poly-V-belt	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	BRAKE PAD WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
USA only: BRAKE Canada only: 	BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.
USA only: BRAKE Canada only: 	PARK. BRAKE RELEASE BRAKE!	You are driving with the parking brake engaged.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 47).

Warning!

Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Service Booklet.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
CHECK ENGINE	VISIT WORKSHOP!	There may be a malfunction in the: • Fuel injection system • Ignition system • Exhaust system • Fuel system	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Add coolant (▷ page 266). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without a sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The coolant is too hot.	▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine. ▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Warning! ⚠

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

!

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: ▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
	COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP!	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	▶ Observe the coolant temperature display. ▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed: • Coolant temperature display • Tachometer • Cruise control display	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	DOOR OPEN!	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	▶ Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	USA only: ADD 1.0 QT. ENGINE OIL AT NEXT REFUELING! Canada only: ADD 1.0 LITER ENGINE OIL AT NEXT REFUELING!	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 265) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 262).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible. ▶ Turn off the engine. ▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 265) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 262).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil level checked (▷ page 262).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 262) and add engine oil as required (▷ page 265). ▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
	ENGINE OIL SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the message ADD 1.0 QT. ENGINE OIL AT NEXT REFUELING! (Canada: 1 Liter) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil.

!

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	ENTRY POSITION DO NOT DRIVE!	Seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel have not yet moved to their preset driving positions.	▶ Wait until the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel have moved to their driving positions. The message will disappear.
	HOOD OPEN!	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 261).
	REMOVE KEY!	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	REPLACE KEY! DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The batteries in the SmartKey are dead.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 332).
	AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!		▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	SEAT BACKREST, LEFT LOCK!	The passenger seat backrest is not engaged.	▶ Fold back and push the seat backrest until the seat cushion and seat backrest audibly engage into the driving position.
	SEAT BACKREST, RIGHT LOCK!	The driver seat backrest is not engaged.	▶ Fold back and push the seat backrest until the seat cushion and seat backrest audibly engage into the driving position.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	KEY CHECK BATTERY	The battery in the KEYLESS-GO* key is discharged.	▶ Change the battery (▷ page 332).
	KEY NOT RECOGNIZED!	SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because • the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle • there is strong radio-frequency interference	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*. Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after it has been stopped.
		SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	▶ Change the position of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.
	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE	SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.
	KEY DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	3RD BRAKE LIGHT CHECK LAMP!	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT VISIT WORKSHOP!	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	FR. L. PARK. LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left parking lamps are malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	FR. R. PARK. LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right parking lamps are malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	HIGH BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left high beam lamp flasher is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	HIGH BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right high beam flasher lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LIGHT SENSOR DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 150). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	LOW BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	LOW BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	MARKER LIGHT, FL CHECK LAMP!	The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	MARKER LIGHT, FR CHECK LAMP!	The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REAR FOGLAMP CHECK LAMP!	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP!	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP!	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left standing lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right standing signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	SWITCH OFF LIGHTS!	Lamps have been turned on although the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position **0**.	▶ Turn off the headlamps.
	TURN SIGNAL F, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIGNAL F, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIGNAL, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIGNAL, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A back-up bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG. MIRROR, L CHECK LAMP!	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TURN SIG. MIRROR, R CHECK LAMP!	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	CLOSE SUNROOF!	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding/pop up roof open.	▶ Close the sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 191).
	CLOSE SUNROOF!	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding/pop up roof open.	▶ Close the sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 191).
SOS	TELE AID MALFUNCTION DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	TELE AID BATTERY DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also discharged, Tele Aid will not be operational.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE!	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
	TRUNK OPEN!	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	▶ Close the trunk lid.
	WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The fluid level has dropped to about $^{1}/_{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 269).

Warning! ⚠

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

Tire pressure monitor messages (vehicles produced up to approximately October 2003)

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES. DISPLAY AFTER DRIVING A FEW MINS. REACTIVATE USING R-BUTTON	The tire pressure is being checked.	
	TIRE PRES. MONITOR NOT ACTIVE	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to • the presence of several wheel sensors in the vehicle. • excessive wheel sensor temperatures. • a nearby radio interference source. • unrecognized wheel sensors mounted.	▶ Check the tire pressure at the next service station.

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
(!)	TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVATE!	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is deactivated.	▶ Activate the tire inflation pressure monitor* (▷ page 274).
	TIRE PRES. MONITOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the tire inflation pressure monitor* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
		A wheel without proper sensor was installed.	▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required (▷ page 271).
	TIRE PRES. CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	One or more tires are deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES. CHECK TIRES!	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. The tire pressure in one or more tires is low.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).

Warning! ⚠

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES., RF CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The right front tire is deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., RF CHECK TIRES!	The right front tire pressure is low.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LF CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The left front tire is deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LF CHECK TIRES!	The left front tire pressure is low.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES., RR CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The right rear tire is deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., RR CHECK TIRES!	The right rear tire pressure is low.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LR CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The left rear tire is deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LR CHECK TIRES!	The left rear tire pressure is low.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 343).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Tire pressure monitor messages (vehicles produced as of approximately October 2003)

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES. CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	One or more tires are deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES. CHECK TIRES!	The pressure has fallen significantly in one or more tires.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES. PLEASE CORRECT!	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required (▷ page 275).

Warning! ⚠

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES., LF CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The left front tire is deflating.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LF CHECK TIRES!	The left front tire pressure is low.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check the tire. ▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required.
	TIRE PRES., RF CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The right front tire is deflating.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrubt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).

Warning! ⚠

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
(!)	TIRE PRES., RF CHECK TIRES!	The right front tire pressure is low.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check the tire. ▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required.
	TIRE PRES., LR CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The left rear tire is deflating.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., LR CHECK TIRES!	The left rear tire pressure is low.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check the tire. ▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required.

Warning! ⚠

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TIRE PRES., RR CAUTION, TIRE DEFECT!	The right rear tire is deflating.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 343).
	TIRE PRES., RR CHECK TIRES!	The right rear tire pressure is low.	▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check the tire. ▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required.
	TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVE AFTER CORRECTING PRESSURE!	There was a tire pressure warning message. The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitor is on and you have not reactivated the system since the last tire pressure check.	▶ Activate the tire pressure monitor after correcting the tire pressure values (▷ page 275).

Warning! ⚠

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
(!)	TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVATED	The tire pressure monitor is using the current pressure values as the basis for monitoring.	
	TIRE PRES. MONITOR CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE	The tire pressure monitor is temporarily inoperative because: • an additional wheel sensor is in the vehicle • the maximum temperature of the wheel sensor has been exceeded • a radio source is causing interference • unrecognized wheel sensors have been installed	▶ Remove any additional wheel sensors from the vehicle As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the tire inflation pressure monitor automatically becomes active again.
	TIRE PRES. MONITOR NOT OPERATIONAL DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The tire pressure monitor or a wheel sensor is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the tire inflation pressure monitor checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		A wheel without proper sensor was installed.	▶ Have the wheels checked.

Warning! ⚠

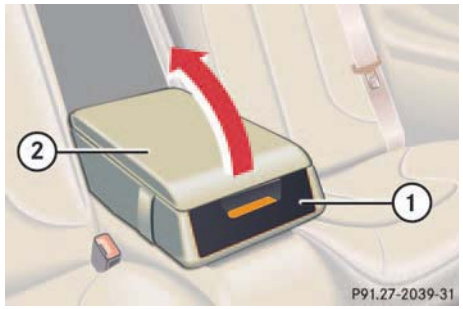
Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

▼ Where will I find...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the rear center armrest.



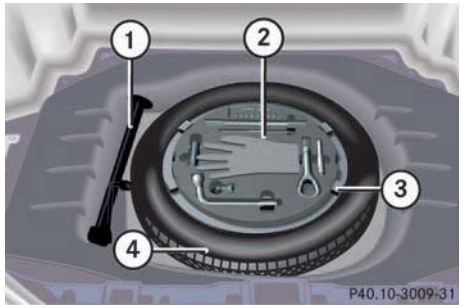
① Arm rest
② Lid

- ▶ Fold rear arm rest down ①.
- ▶ Press handle upwards.
- ▶ Fold lid ② up.
- ▶ Remove first aid kit.

Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Vehicle jack, vehicle tool kit, luggage bowl, spare wheel

The spare wheel, the vehicle tool kit and the luggage bowl are stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor.



① Vehicle jack
② Vehicle tool kit
③ Luggage bowl
④ Spare wheel

- ▶ Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.
  You can now remove the tools and accessories.

To prevent damage, always disengage trunk floor handle from trunk edge and lower trunk floor before closing the trunk lid.

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- One interchangeable slot/Phillips screwdriver
- One towing eye bolt
- One wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench
- One alignment bolt
- One pair of gloves
- One fuse extractor
- One fuse chart for the main fuse box
- Spare fuses

Vehicle jack

To prepare the vehicle jack for use

- ▶ Remove the vehicle jack from the spare wheel well under the trunk floor.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.
- ▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Storing the vehicle jack in the trunk

- ▶ Retract the vehicle jack arm to the base of the vehicle jack.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.
- ▶ Turn the crank handle counterclockwise to the end of the stop (storage position).

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Take out vehicle tool kit tray ②.
- ▶ Turn the luggage bowl ③ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel ④.

Storing the spare wheel

- ▶ Place spare wheel ④ in wheel well and secure it with luggage bowl ③.
- ▶ Turn the luggage bowl ③ clockwise to its stop.
- ▶ Place vehicle tool kit tray ② in luggage bowl ③.

▼ Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

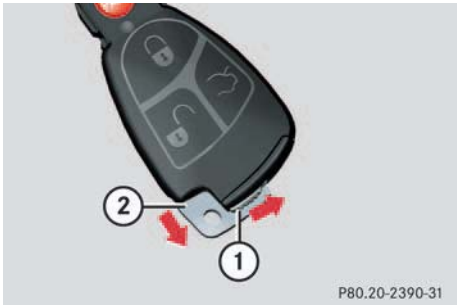
To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With SmartKey

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

With KEYLESS-GO*

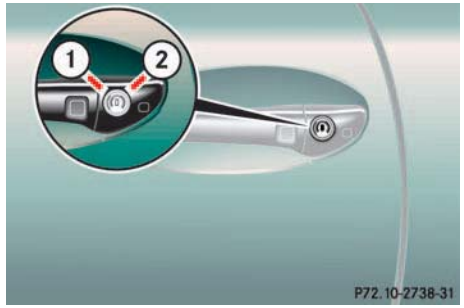
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 33).
- Grasp the outside door handle (▷ page 57).



① Mechanical key locking tab
② Mechanical key

▶ Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow and slide the mechanical key ② out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver's door



① Unlocking
② Locking

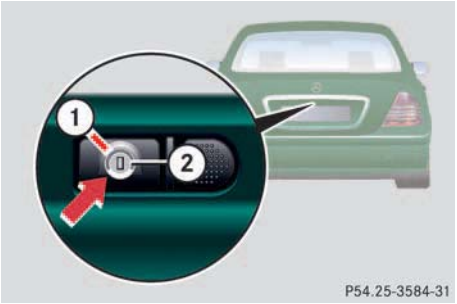
▶ Unlock the door with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left.

Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

If you are unable to unlock the trunk with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*, open the trunk with the mechanical key.

The trunk lid lock is located above the rear license plate recess.



① Unlocking and opening
② Trunk lid lock

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock ②.

▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ① and press trunk lid lock ② in direction of arrow.

The trunk unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*, lock it with the mechanical key as follows:

▶ Close the passenger door and the trunk lid.

▶ Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 106).

▶ Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door is still visible. If necessary push it down manually.

▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the SmartKey (▷ page 331).

▶ Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key (▷ page 331).

▶ Lock the trunk lid necessary with the mechanical key (if applicable) (▷ page 104).

Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/ SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

SmartKey

① Mechanical key
② Battery compartment

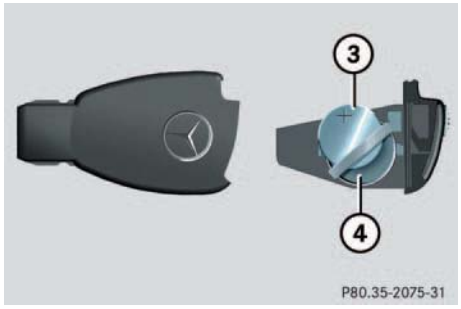
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove mechanical key ① (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ① in side opening and push gray slide.

  The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.

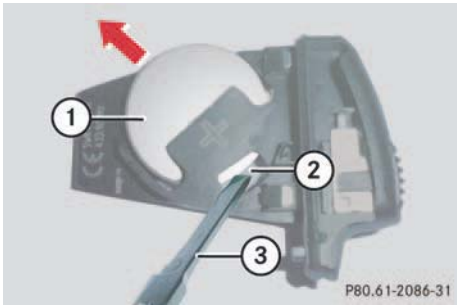


③ Battery
④ Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under the contact spring ④ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*



① Battery
② Tilt battery up
③ Mechanical key

The required replacement battery is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacement battery: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

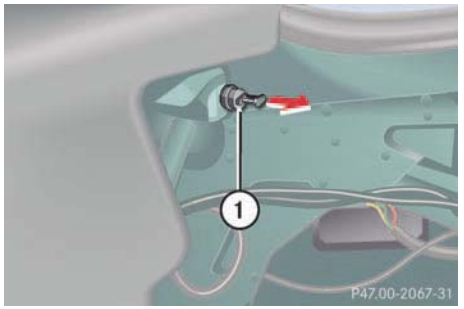
- ▶ Remove mechanical key (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in side opening and push gray slide.

  The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment out of the SmartKey housing.
- ▶ Using mechanical key ③, apply pressure to position ②.

  Battery ① tilts up slightly.
- ▶ Pull out battery ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new battery with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.

Fuel filler flap

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can it manually.



① Release knob

- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the battery cover and the trim inside the trunk on the right-hand side.
- ▶ Pull release knob ① in the direction of arrow.

  The fuel filler flap can be opened.

▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

Sliding/pop-up roof

You can open or close the sliding/pop-up roof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The driving mechanism for the sliding/pop-up roof is located behind the lens of the interior overhead light.

① Lens

- ▶ Pry off lens ① using a flat blade screwdriver (▷ page 329).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Remove the crank from the operator's manual pouch.

② Crank

- ▶ Insert crank ② through hole.
- ▶ Turn crank ② clockwise to:
  - close slide roof
  - raise roof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ② counterclockwise to:
  - open slide roof
  - lower roof at the rear

The sliding/pop-up roof must be resynchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 194).

Replacing bulbs

▼ Replacing bulbs

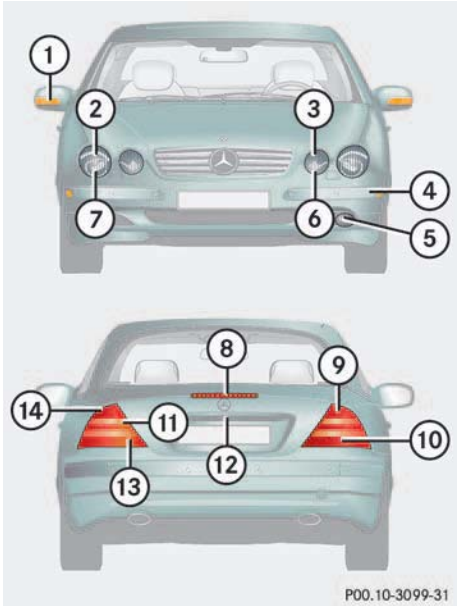
Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

Backup bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Turn signal lamps
- Brake lamps
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps

Bulbs



Front lamps

	Lamp	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamps	LED
②	Turn signal lamp	1156 NA
③	High beam flasher	H7-55 W
④	Side marker lamp	W 5 W
⑤	Fog lamp	HB4-55 W
⑥	Parking and standing lamps	W 5 W
⑦	Low beam and high beam	Xenon[1] D2S-35 W

[1] Bi-Xenon headlamps: For safety reasons (high voltage), do not replace the Xenon bulb yourself. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear lamps

	Lamp	Type
⑧	High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑨	Brake lamp	LED
⑩	Tail, parking and standing lamp	P 21/4 W
	Side marker lamp	LED
⑪	Backup lamp	P 21 W
⑫	License plate lamps	C 5 W
⑬	Rear fog lamp, driver's side	P 21/4 W
⑭	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W

Notes on bulb replacement

Warning!

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Bulbs and bulb sockets can get very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you

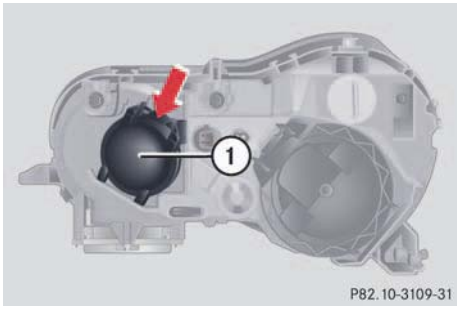
- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

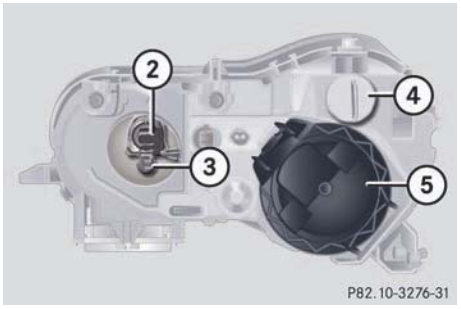
Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
  - Additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
  - Bi-Xenon lamps
  - Front fog lamps
  - High mounted brake lamp
  - Brake lamp
  - Rear side marker

Replacing bulbs for front lamps



① Housing cover for high beam flasher bulb, parking and standing lamp



② Electrical connector for high beam flasher housing bulb
③ Parking and standing lamp
④ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
⑤ Bi-Xenon (low and high beam) housing cover

Bi-Xenon headlamp

Warning!

Do not remove the cover for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

High beam flasher bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 260).
- ▶ Press ends of housing cover ① tab together and remove cover.
- ▶ Press connector ② downward.
- ▶ Remove connector ② with the bulb.

- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.
- ▶ From below, press connector ② with bulb upward onto the reflector.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and click into place.

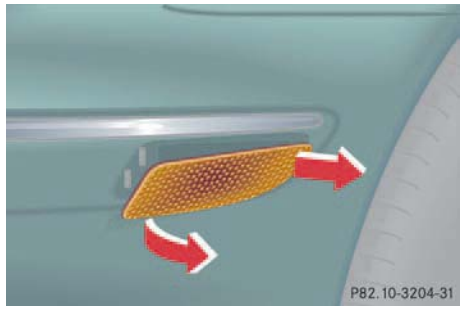
Front turn signal bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 260).
- ▶ Twist bulb socket ④ counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Gently push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 260).
- ▶ Press ends of housing cover ① tab together and remove cover.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb socket with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb socket.
- ▶ Align housing cover and click into place.

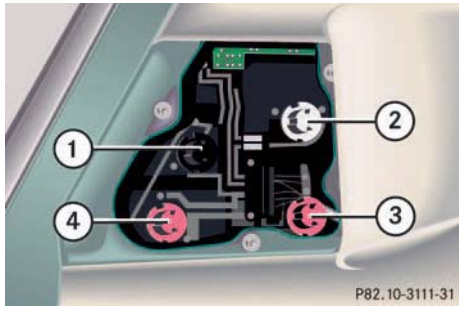
Side marker lamp bulb



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Carefully slide lamp towards rear.
- ▶ Remove front end first.
- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall lamp, set rear end in bumper and let front end snap into place.

Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Tail lamp assemblies

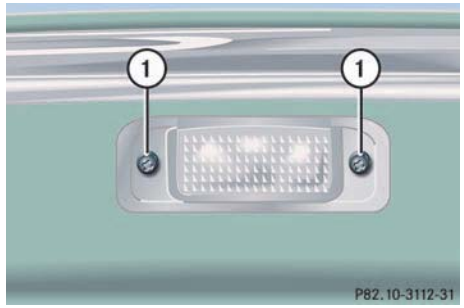


① Backup lamp (black socket)
② Turn signal lamp (white socket)
③ Tail, standing and parking lamp (red socket)
④ Driver's side: tail, parking and rear fog lamp
Passenger's side: tail and parking lamp (red socket)

- ▶ Switch off lights.
- ▶ Open trunk.
- ▶ Turn lock counterclockwise and move the trim to the side.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Gently twist bulb counterclockwise and pull out of bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb into the holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket.

  The bulb socket should audibly click.
- ▶ Replace trim and secure with lock.

License plate lamp



① Screws

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Loosen both screws ① and remove lamp.
- ▶ Replace the tubular lamp and reinstall it.
- ▶ Retighten the screws.

Replacing wiper blades

To avoid damage to the hood, the wiper arms should only be folded forward when in the vertical position.

Wiper blades in vertcal position

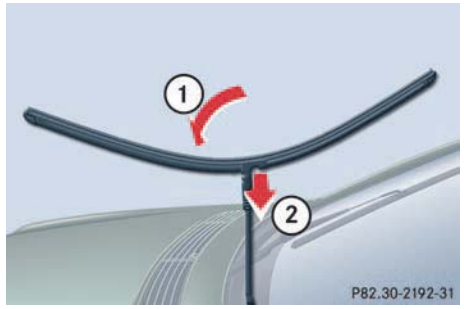
Removing wiper blades

- Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1**.
- Turn combination switch to wiper setting **II** (▷ page 50).
- With wiper arm in vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0**.

Warning!

For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm (arrow ①).
- Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer in the direction of arrow ②.

Replacing wiper blades

Installing wiper blades

- ▶ Slide the wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ▶ Rotate the wiper blade into position parallel to wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold onto the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

!

Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- Set the parking brake.
- Move the gear selector lever to **P**.

Vehicles with SmartKey:

- Turn off the engine (▷ page 55).
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*:

- Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* button on the gear selector lever once (▷ page 56).
- Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.

Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Mounting the spare wheel

Warning!

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12 000 miles (20 000 km) (aggregate of all uses) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

CL 55 AMG and Sport Package* only:
The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a mounted spare wheel. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Take vehicle tool kit tray and vehicle jack out of trunk.
- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of wheel well (▷ page 330).

Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place chocks behind the downhill sides of both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

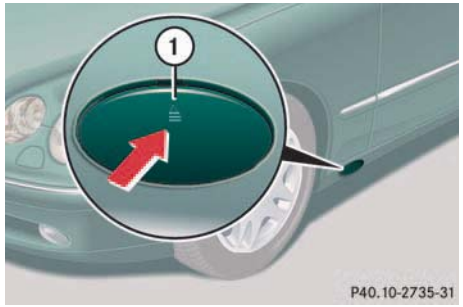
Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

- ▶ Take the two-piece wheel wrench out of the vehicle tool kit tray. Assemble wheel wrench.
- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

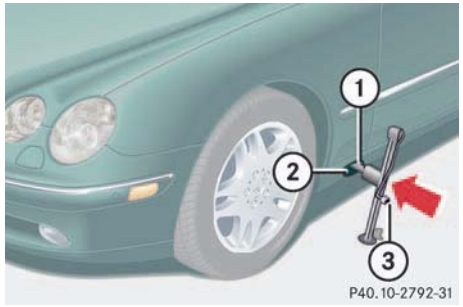
The tube openings are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



① Jack support tube cover

▶ Move cover ① toward rear by pressing at point indicated by arrow.

▶ Remove cover ① carefully to avoid damage to the locking tabs.



① Jack arm
② Jack support tube hole
③ Crank

▶ Insert jack arm ① fully into tube hole ② up to the stop.

Warning!

Insert the jack arm fully into the jack support tube hole up to the stop. Otherwise the vehicle may fall from the jack and cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

▶ Keeping jack in this position, turn crank ③ clockwise until the jack base meets the ground. Make sure the jack is vertical (plumb line).

▶ Continue to turn the crank until the tire is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

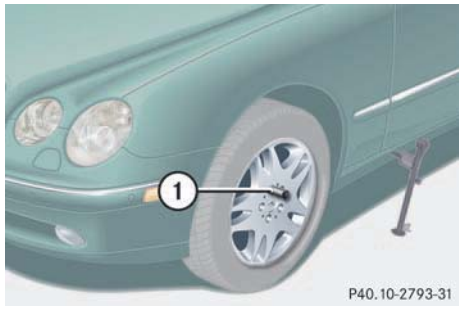
Warning!

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

Flat tire

Removing the wheel



① Alignment bolt

- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.

> Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting the new wheel

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.

> To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure you are using the correct wheel bolts.

- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

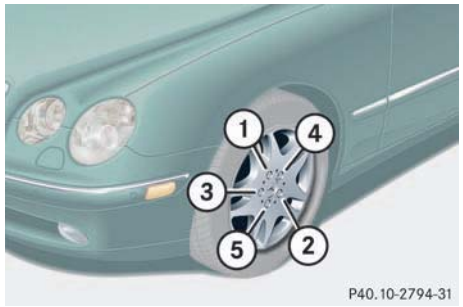
Warning!

Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the trunk, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in.
- ▶ Place the wheel bolt wrench, alignment bolt and jack back in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk and close the covering lid.

Replacing jack support tube cover

- ▶ Slide tongue of cover under the upper edge of the tube opening.
- ▶ Applying even pressure, press cover until it snaps into place. Be careful not to damage the locking tabs or clamp the plastic retaining strap.

You can also screw the faulty wheel down into the spare wheel well in the trunk.

Do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until the depressurized tire is no longer in the vehicle.

Battery

▼ Battery

Warning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Warning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

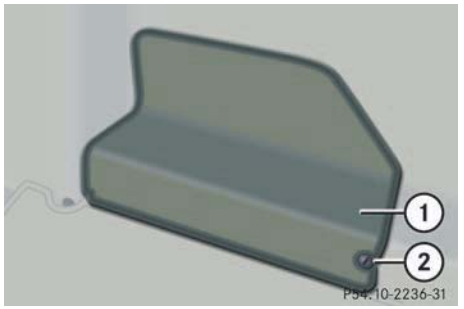
Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refer to Service Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Warning!

With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

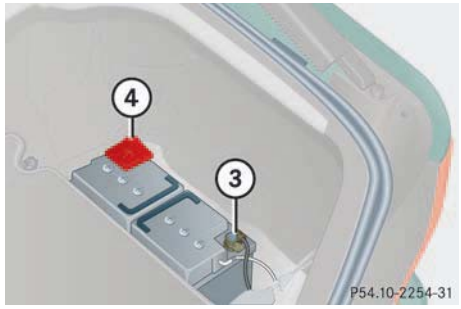
The battery is located in the trunk under the right hand wheel well cover panel.



① Battery cover
② Locking knob

▶ Rotate and loosen locking button ② approx. one-half turn.

▶ Remove battery cover ①.



③ Negative terminal
④ Cover over positive terminal

Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the trunk lid (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Use a 10 mm open-end wrench to disconnect the battery negative lead ③.
- ▶ Remove cover ④ from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery support and bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

Charging and reinstalling the battery

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Warning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover ④.
- ▶ Connect negative lead ③.

Never invert the terminal connections.

The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnecting):

- Set the clock (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize the ESP (▷ page 303).
- Resynchronize side windows (▷ page 190).
- Resynchronize sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 194).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Jump starting

Warning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only use 12 volt battery to jump start your vehicle. Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure that the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Jump starting

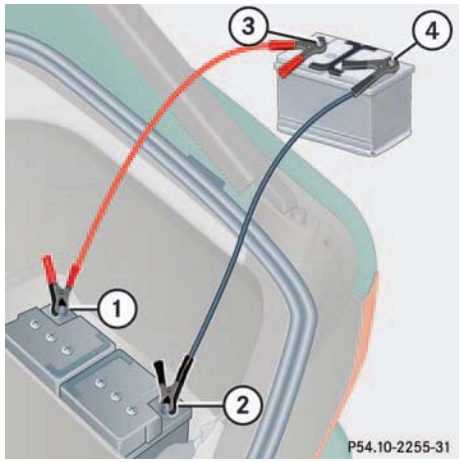
Warning!

Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 268).

The battery is located on the right side of the trunk under the battery cover (▷ page 348).

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Remove battery cover.
- ▶ Remove red cover from positive terminal ①.



① Positive terminal of discharged battery
② Negative terminal of discharged battery
③ Positive terminal of charged battery
④ Negative terminal of charged battery

- ▶ Connect positive terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.

Never invert the terminal connections.

- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminals ② and ④ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

You can now turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

!

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 84) and the automatic central locking (▷ page 153).

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

!

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

Towing the vehicle

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Warning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

The gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See notes on the battery (▷ page 348) or on jump starting (▷ page 351).

To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

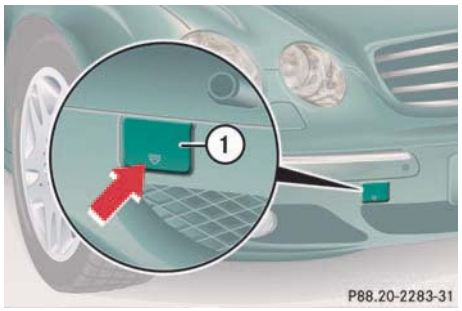
With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, or KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 84).

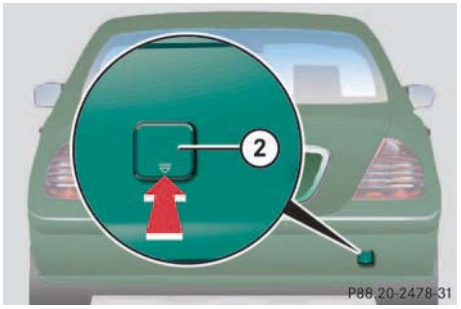
To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 153).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

Installing towing eye bolt



① Cover on right side of front bumper



② Cover on right side of rear bumper

Removing cover

- ▶ Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

Installing towing eye bolt

- ▶ Take towing eye bolt and wheel wrench out of trunk (▷ page 329).
- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt clockwise into its stop and tighten with wheel wrench.

Removing towing eye bolt

- ▶ Loosen towing eye bolt counterclockwise with wheel wrench.
- ▶ Unscrew towing eye bolt.
- ▶ Store towing eye bolt and wheel wrench in trunk.

Installing cover

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

Fuses

▼ Fuses

Your vehicle's electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- In the dashboard on the passenger side
- In the rear passenger compartment under the right rear seat
- In the engine compartment on the driver's side
- In the engine compartment on the passenger side

The following implements are located in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 329):

- The fuse chart. The amperages of the fuses are also given there.
- Spare fuses
- Special fuse extractor

Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuse boxes in passenger compartment

There are two fuse boxes in the passenger compartment. One fuse box is located in the dashboard on the front passenger side. An additional fuse box is located under the right rear seat.

Fuse box in dashboard

① Cover

Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box in the dashboard, as this could damage it.

Opening

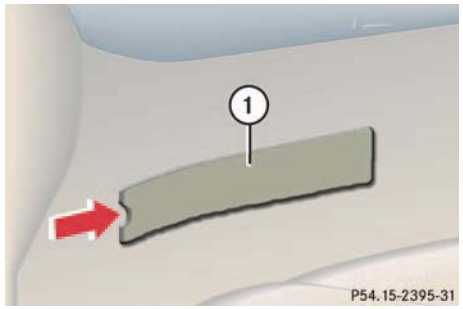
- ▶ Open the passenger door.
- ▶ Using the flat of your hand, press on the middle of the cover ①.

  The edge of cover ① lifts up slightly from the dashboard.
- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object into the edge of the cover as a lever.
- ▶ Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using lever.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Closing

- ▶ Press cover ① back onto the dashboard.

Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment



① Cover

Opening

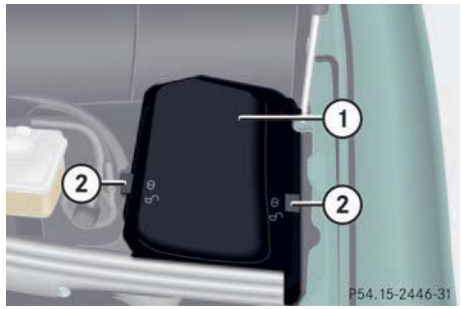
- ▶ Pull cover ① away from fuse box in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover rearward.

Closing

- ▶ Press cover back on until it engages.

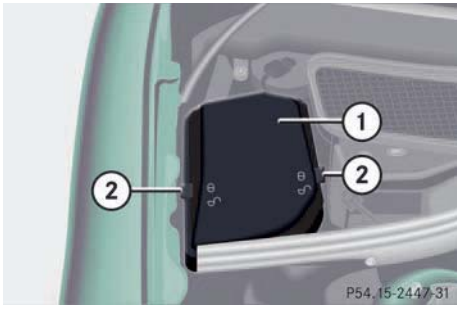
Fuse boxes in engine compartment

There are two fuse boxes located in the engine compartment on both the driver's and front passenger side in front of the firewall (dividing wall between engine compartment and passenger compartment).



① Fuse box cover, driver's side
② Slide

Fuses



① Fuse box cover, front passenger side
② Slide

Opening

- ▶ Push both slides ② to the symbol.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.

Closing

- ▶ Replace cover ① and press it down by hand.
- ▶ Push both slides ② to the symbol.

The cover must fit properly and the slide must be positioned at the symbol, as moisture or dirt may impair the functionality of the fuses.

Emergency engine shut-down

If the engine can no longer be stopped using the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button, the engine can be turned off by withdrawing two fuses.

For easy removal of fuses, use the fuse extractor (supplied with vehicle tool kit) to pull out the fuses marked on the fuse chart as “ENGINE EMERGENCY STOP”.

The fuse chart is also located in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 329).

Technical data

Spare parts service
Warranty coverage
Identification labels
Layout of poly-V-belt drive
Engine
Rims and Tires
Electrical system
Main Dimensions and weights
Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Consumer information

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

▼ Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.

The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

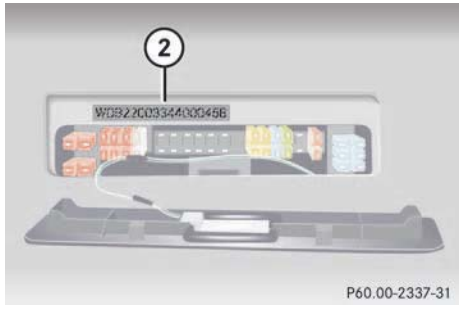
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

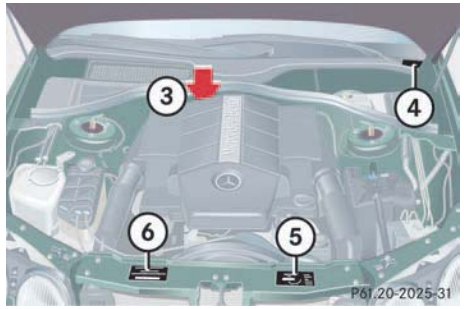
Identification labels

▼ Identification labels

① Certification label
(on driver's B pillar)



② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
(below right rear passenger seat)

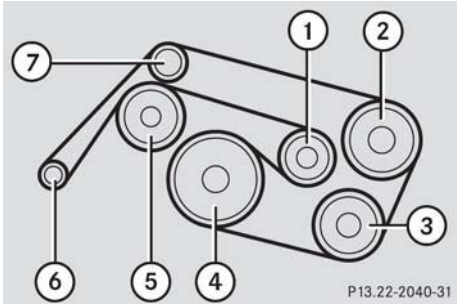


③ Engine number (engraved on engine)
④ VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
⑤ Information label, California version
Vacuum line routing for emission control system
⑥ Emission control label

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

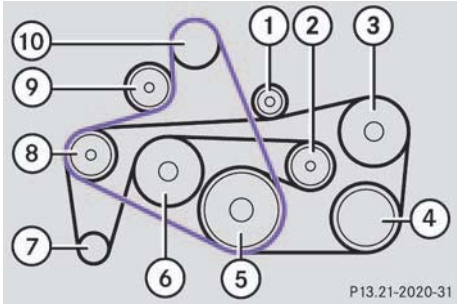
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

CL 500



① Automatic belt tensioner
② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
③ Air conditioning compressor
④ Crankshaft
⑤ Coolant pump
⑥ Generator (alternator)
⑦ Idler pulley

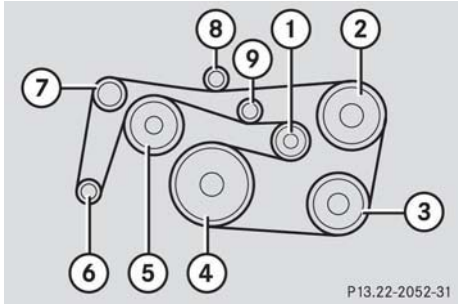
CL 55 AMG



The CL 55 AMG has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).

① Idler pulley
② Automatic belt tensioner
③ ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
④ Air conditioning compressor
⑤ Crankshaft
⑥ Coolant pump
⑦ Generator (alternator)
⑧ Idler pulley
⑨ Automatic belt tensioner
⑩ Supercharger

CL 600



① Automatic belt tensioner
② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
③ Air conditioning compressor
④ Crankshaft
⑤ Coolant pump
⑥ Generator (alternator)
⑦ Idler pulley
⑧ Idler pulley
⑨ Idler pulley

Engine

▼ Engine

Model	CL 500 (215.375)[1]	CL 55 AMG (215.374)[1]	CL 600 (215.376)[1]
Engine	113	113	275
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8	12
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.23 in (82.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)	3.43 in (87.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	303.0 cu in (4966 cm^3)	331.8 cu in (5439 cm^3)	336.4 cu in (5513 cm^3)
Compression ratio	10:1	9:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp / 5600 rpm[2] (225 kW / 5600 rpm)	493 hp / 6100 rpm[2] (368 kW / 6100 rpm)	493 hp / 5000 rpm[2] (368 kW / 5000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft / 2700 - 4250 rpm (460 Nm / 2700 - 4250 rpm)	516 lb-ft / 2750–4000 rpm (700 Nm / 2750–4000 rpm)	590 lb-ft / 1800–3500 rpm (800 Nm / 1800–3500 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6500 rpm	5950 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-12-5-8-3-10-6-7-2-11-4-9
Poly-V-belt	2380 mm	Belt one: 1289 mm Belt two: 2462 mm	2335 mm

[1] The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
[2] Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

▼ Rims and Tires

Use only tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- Poor handling characteristics
- Increased noise
- Increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. This may result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler flap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

Rims and Tires

Same size tires

	CL 500 (except Sport Package* and except Appearance Package*)	CL 600 (except Sport Package* and except Appearance Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	7½J x17 H2	8J x18 H2[1]
Wheel offset	1.81 in (46 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-	245 / 45 R18 96Y[1]
All season tires (radial-ply tires)	225 / 55 R17 97H M+S	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	225 / 55 R17 97H M+S	245 / 45 R18 100V XL M+S[1] or 245 / 45 R18 96H M+S[1]

[1] For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

	CL 500, CL 600 (Appearance Package*)	CL 500, CL 600 (Sport Package*) CL 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8J x18 H2[1]	8J x18 H2[1] or 8½ J x18 EH2[2]
Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	245 / 45 R18 96Y[1]	-
All season tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	245 / 45 R18 100V XL M+S[1] or 245 / 45 R18 96H M+S[1]	245 / 45 R18 100V XL M+S[1] or 245 / 45 R18 96H M+S

[1] For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
[2] Must not be used with snow chains

Mixed size tires

		CL 500 and CL 600 (Sport Package*)	CL 55 AMG
Front axle	**AMG light alloy rims**	8½J x 18 EH2[1]	8½J x 18 EH2[1]
	Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
	Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	245 / 45 R18 100Y XL[1] or 245 / 45 R18 96Y[1]	245 / 45 R18 100Y XL[1]
Rear axle	**AMG light alloy rims**	9J x 18 EH2[1]	9J x 18 EH2[1]
	Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
	Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	265 / 40 R18 101Y XL[1] or 265/40 R18 97Y[1]	265 / 40 R18 101Y XL[1]

[1] Must not be used with snow chains

Spare wheel

	CL 500 (except Sport Package and except Appearance Package*)	CL 600 CL 500 (Sport Package* and Appearance Package*) CL 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	7½J x 17 H2	8J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	2.0 in (51 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-	245 / 45 R18 96Y
All season tires (radial-ply tires)	225 / 55 R17 97H M+S	-

Electrical system

▼ Electrical system

Model	CL 500	CL 55 AMG	CL 600
Generator (alternator)	14 V / 150 A	14 V / 180 A	14 V / 220 A
Starter motor	12 V / 1.7 kW	12 V / 1.7 kW	12 V / 1.7 kW
Battery	12 V / 95 Ah	12 V / 95 Ah	12 V / 95 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 8 DPP332 NGK PFR 5 R-11	NGK ILFR 6 A	NGK NFR 6Q-G
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.028 in (0.7 mm)
Tightening torque	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)

▼ Main Dimensions and weights

Main Dimensions

Model	CL 500	CL 55 AMG	CL 600
Overall vehicle length	196.4 in (4989 mm)	196.4 in (4989 mm)	196.4 in (4989 mm)
Overall vehicle width	73.1 in (1857 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)
Overall vehicle height	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)
Wheelbase	113.6 in (2885 mm)	113.6 in (2885 mm)	113.6 in (2885 mm)
Track, front	62.1 in (1577 mm)	62.2 in (1581 mm)	62.1 in (1577 mm)
Track, rear	62.1 in (1578 mm)	62.2 in (1582 mm)	62.1 in (1578 mm))

Weights

Roof load max.	220 lbs (100 kg)
Trunk load max.	220 lbs (100 kg)

▼ Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and approved by us.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600	8.5 US qt (8.0 l) 7.9 US qt (7.5 l) 9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	Approved engine oils
Automatic transmission	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600	9.1 US qt (8.6 l) 9.1 US qt (8.6 l) 8.1 US qt (7.7 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Oil
Rear axle	 CL 55 AMG and CL 600	1.7 US qt (1.6 l) 2.1 US qt (2.0 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Hydraulic system for ABC		approx. 4.2 US qt (4.0 l)	MB Hydraulic fluid
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 3.5 oz (100 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		0.7 US qt (0.7 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600	approx. 12.1 US qt (11.5 l) approx. 15.3 US qt (14.5 l) approx. 15.85 US qt (15 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Low temperature cooling system	CL 600	2.3 US qt (2.2 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze
Fuel tank including a reserve of	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600	23.2 US gal (88.0 l) 2.9 US gal (11.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON / 86 MON)
Air conditioning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system:		7.1 US qt (6.7 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate[1]

[1] Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 379).

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information on approved brands is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

!

Always check the oil filler cap (▷ page 265) for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap.

Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow FSS recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline

!

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed 2 / 3 of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Use only premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M) / 2). This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking / pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary costs and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion / antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately –22°F (–30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to –22°F (–30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. Refer to Service Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used stipulate the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Service Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion / antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion / antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approx. –22°F (–30°C)]. If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion / antifreeze [freeze protection to approx. –49°F (–45°C)], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion / antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion / antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion / antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion / antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum

parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion / antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion / antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion / antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	– 35°F (– 37°C)	– 49°F (– 45°C)
CL 500	6.1 US qt. (5.75 l)	6.7 US qt. (6.3 l)
CL 600 (main cooling system)	7.9 US qt. (7.5 l)	8.7 US qt. (8.25 l)
CL 600 (low temperature cooling system)	1.2 US qt. (1.1 l)	1.3 US qt. (1.2 l)
CL 55 AMG	7.7 US qt. (7.25 l)	8.5 US qt. (8.0 l)

Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx. 7.1 US qt. (6.7 l).

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning

Washer solvent / antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent / antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water

[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) water].

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent

[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) solvent].

▼ Consumer information

The following text is published as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.”

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning ⚠

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightedge braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

ABC

(Active Body Control)
Active, computer-controlled system that hydraulically adjusts the suspension at all four wheels in response to various driving situations.

ABS

(Antilock Brake System)
Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console comes on). See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

BabySmart™ compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front airbag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed.

BAS

(Brake Assist System)
System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bi-Xenon headlamps

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)
Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)
Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

COMAND
(Cockpit Management and Data System)
Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

Control system
The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control
A driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Distronic*
A driving convenience cruise control system which helps the driver maintain a pre-selected speed:

- If there is no vehicle directly ahead, the system operates in the same way as conventional ->cruise control.
- If a slower moving vehicle is ahead, Distronic will reduce your vehicle speed to the extent permitted by reduced throttle and up to 20% braking power to maintain the preset minimum following distance.

Engine number
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

Engine oil viscosity
Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

ESP
(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD
(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.
->SRS

FSS
(Flexible Service System)
Service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due.

Gear range
Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

GPS
(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs DVD digital maps for navigation.

Instrument cluster
The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature and fuel gauge.

KEYLESS-GO*
System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a SmartKey.

Kickdown
Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Line of fall
The direct line that an object moves downhill when influenced by the force of gravity alone.

Lock button
Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Memory function
Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror positions for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

MON
(Motor Octane Number)
The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display
Display field in the speedometer used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel
Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Overspeed range
Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Parktronic*
System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

Poly-V-belt drive
Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train
Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including:

- Engine
- Clutch/torque converter
- Transmission
- Transfer case
- Drive shaft
- Differential
- Axle shafts/axles

Program mode selector switch
Used to switch the automatic transmission between sport operation **S** and comfort operation **C**.
CL 55 AMG with steering wheel gearshift control and manual shift program: in addition to **S** and **C** (see above), you can use the **M** for manual operation.

Remote Vehicle Diagnostics
Transmission of vehicle data and current location to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center for subscribers to Tele Aid service.

REST
(Residual engine heat utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

Restraint systems
Seat belts, belt tensioners, airbags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

RON

(Research Octane Number)
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the ->MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being inadvertently moved out of position **P** without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

Speedshift

Steering wheel gearshift control and manual shift program. In the manual shift program mode you can change the gears yourself on the steering wheel or by using the selector lever.

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)
The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.
The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Telematics

A combination of the terms "telecommunications" and "informatics".

Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Voice control system*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

A
ABC 210, 383
Messages in display 300
Setting vehicle level 211
ABS 23, 77, 383
Malfunction indicator lamp 292
Messages in display 301
Warning lamp 292
Accelerator position, automatic transmission 163
Accident
In case of 52
Activating
Air conditioner (cooling) 183
Air recirculation mode 179
Anti-theft alarm system 83
Central locking (control system) 153
Charcoal filter 181
Distance warning function* 207
Distronic* 203
Easy-entry/exit feature 154
ESP 81
Exterior headlamps 49
Exterior lamps 120
Exterior rear view mirror parking position 168
Front and rear fog lamp 121, 122
Hazard warning flasher 124
Headlamps 49
High beams 123
Ignition 31
Ignition with KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button 33
Immobilizer 55, 82
Limiting opening height of trunk lid 153
Rear window defroster 182
Residual heat 183
Seat heater 113, 114
Seat ventilation* 115
Tow-away alarm 84
Windshield wipers 50
Activating steering wheel gearshift control
Downshifting 162, 165
Upshifting 162, 165
Adding
Coolant 267
Engine oil 265
Additional turn signals 336
Adjustable air vents, rear passenger compartment 185
Adjusting 34
Air distribution 177
Air volume 178
Backrest tilt 35
Exterior rear view mirror 40
Folding forward front seat backrests 37
Head restraint height 36
Head restraint tilt 36
Instrument cluster illumination 126
Interior rear view mirror 40
Lumbar support 111
Mirrors 40
Multicontour backrest* 111
Seat cushion depth 35, 111
Seat cushion tilt 35
Seat fore and aft adjustment 35
Seat height 35
Seat in the lumbar region 112
Seat in the shoulder region 111
Seats 34

Steering column height 39
Steering column in or out 39
Steering column up or down 39
Steering wheel 39
Air conditioner (cooling)
Turning off 183
Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure 271
Air recirculation mode 179
Activating 179
Deactivating 180
Air vents, rear passenger compartment
Adjustable 185
Air volume
Adjusting 178
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 298
Airbags 61
BabySmart™ deactivation system 71, 383
Children 62
Front 65
Passenger 65
Safety guidelines 64
Side impact 65
Window curtain 65
Alarm
Audible 76, 82, 83
Canceling 83
Visual 82
Alarm system
Anti-theft 82
Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp 25
Alignment bolt 346
Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 329, 383
Antiglare
Automatic 167
Antilock brake system (ABS) 383
Antilock Brake System see ABS 23
Anti-theft alarm system
Activating 83
Canceling alarm 83
Deactivating 83
Anti-theft systems 82
Anti-theft alarm system 82
Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp 25
Immobilizer 82
Tow-away alarm 84
Armrest
Storage compartment in front of 222, 223
Storage compartment in front of armrest 222
Ashtray 227
At the gas station 257
ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 266
AUDIO menu 134
Operating
Cassette player 136
CD player 136
Selecting radio station 135
Selecting satellite radio* station 135
Audio system
CD mode 137
Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 167
Automatic central locking
Activating/deactivating (control system) 153
Automatic climate control 173
Air recirculation mode 179
Defrosting 179
Rear window defroster 182
Setting the temperature 176

Automatic headlamp mode 120
Automatic lighting control
Activating 124
Deactivating 125
Automatic locking when driving 105
Automatic transmission 157
Accelerator position 163
Deactivating steering wheel gearshift control 166
Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 166
Fluid level 266
Gear ranges 159
Gear selector lever position 160
Gear shifting malfunctions 166
Kickdown 163
Manual shift program mode (CL 55 AMG Kompressor) 164
One-touch gearshifting 158
Program mode selector switch 163
Selector lever position 157
Starting the engine 45
Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) CL 55 AMG 161
Transmission fluid 266
Winter program mode 163, 164

B
BabySmart™
Airbag deactivation system 71, 383
Compatible child seats 71, 383
Self-test 72
Backrest supports
Lumbar region 112
Shoulder region 111
Backup lamps 337, 340
Bulbs 337
BAS 78, 383
Messages in display 302
Batteries, SmartKey
Changing 333
Check lamp 90, 91
Replacing 332
Battery discharged
Jump starting 351
Battery, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
Check lamp 95
Battery, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
Changing 334
Checking the battery 95
Replacing 332

Battery, vehicle 268, 348
Charging 349
Disconnecting 349
Reconnecting 350
Reinstalling 349
Removing 349
Bi-Xenon headlamps 383
Block heater (Canada only) 281
Blocking
Rear window operation 75
Brake assist system (BAS) 383
Brake fluid 258, 375
Brake lamp bulbs 337
Brake lamp, high mounted 337
Brake pads
Message in display 305
Brakes 248
Warning lamp 293
Break-in period 246
Bulbs, replacing 336
Additional turn signals 336
Backup lamps 337
Brake lamps 337
Fog lamps 336

Front lamps 336
High beam 336
High mounted brake lamp 337
License plate lamps 337, 340
Low beam 336
Parking lamps 336, 337, 339
Rear fog lamp 337, 340
Side marker lamps 336, 339
Standing lamps 336, 337, 339
Tail lamp assemblies 337, 340
Turn signal lamps 336, 337

C

CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 383
California
Important notice 11
Calling up
Distronic* settings 142
Range (distance to empty) 144
Service indicator 283
CAN system 383
Cargo tie-down hooks 220
Cassette player
Operating 136
Catalytic converter 255
CD changer* 137
CD mode 137
CD player
Operating 136
Center console 25
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 298
Lower part 26
Upper part 25
Centigrade
Setting temperature units 148
Central locking
Automatic 105
From inside 106
Switch 106
Switching on/off (control system) 153
Unlocking from inside 106
Central locking switch 106
Changing
Batteries (SmartKey) 333
Battery (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 334
Key setting 154
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* setting 94
Vehicle level 212
Changing CDs 137
Charcoal filter 181
Activating 181
Deactivating 181
Charging
Vehicle battery 349
CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 294
Checking
Coolant level 266
Oil level 259, 261
Oil level via control system 262
Tire inflate pressure 259
Vehicle lighting 259
Checking the batteries
SmartKey 91
Child safety 69
Airbags 62
Infant and child restraint systems 66, 69
LATCH child seat mounts 74

Child safety switch see Blocking of rear window operation 75
Cigarette lighter 228
CL 55 AMG Kompressor
MANUAL shift program mode 164
Cleaning
Cup holder 289
Distronic* system sensor cover 287
Gear selector lever 289
Hard plastic trim items 289
Headlamps 170
Headliner and shelf below rear window 289
Instrument cluster 289
Leather upholstery 290
Light alloy wheels 289
Nubuck leather upholstery 290
Parktronic* system sensor 287
Plastic and rubber parts 290
Seat belts 289
Steering wheel 289
Upholstery 290
Windows 288
Windshield 51
Wiper blades 287
Wood trims 290
Clock 23
Closing
Cup holder 226
Glove box 221
Hood 261
Power window with KEYLESS-GO* 189
Power window with SmartKey 188
Side windows 187, 188
Sliding/pop-up roof 191, 335
With SmartKey 193
Sliding/pop-up roof with KEYLESS-GO* 194
Trunk 98
Windows 186
Closing sliding/pop-up roof
In an emergency 335
Cockpit 20, 383
Cockpit management and data system (COMAND) 384
COMAND 384
COMAND see separate operating instructions
Combination switch 123
High beam flasher 49, 123
Turn signals 49
Windshield wipers 50
Consumer information 380
Control and operation of radio transmitters 254
Control system 129, 384
AUDIO menu 134
Checking oil level 262
Convenience submenu 154
Display digital speedometer 134
Distronic* menu 142
Functions 131, 133
Instrument cluster submenu 148
Lighting submenu 149
Malfunction memory menu 144
Menus 132, 133
Multifunction display 129
Multifunction steering wheel 130

NAVI menu 141
Settings menu 145
Standard display menu 134
Submenus 131, 133
TEL* menu 139
Trip computer menu 143
Vehicle submenu 153
Convenience submenu 154
Activating easy-entry/exit feature 154
Setting automatic locking 153
Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors 156
Setting Key-dependency 154
Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 156
Coolant 266
Adding 267
Checking level 266
Messages in display 306
Temperature 256
Temperature gauge 127
Warning lamp 306
Coolant level 258
Checking 266
Coolant temperature gauge 23
Courtesy lighting 125
Cruise control 195, 384
Canceling 196
Driving downhill 196
Driving uphill 196
Fine adjustment 197
Lever 202
Saving current speed 196
Setting speeds 197
Cruise control lever 195
Cup holder
Cleaning 289
Closing 226
In front seat armrest 224
In rear seat armrest 225
Opening 226
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 383

D

Daytime running lamp mode 121
Setting 150
Deactivating
Air conditioner (cooling) 183
Air recirculation mode 180
Alarm 83
Anti-theft alarm system 83
Automatic climate control 182
Central locking (control system) 153
Cruise control 196
Defrost 179
Distance warning function* 207
Distronic* 205
Engine with KEYLESS-GO* 56
Engine with the key 55
ESP 80
Exterior lamps 120
Hazard warning flasher 124
Headlamps 55
Immobilizer 82
Interior illumination delayed switch-off 152

Limiting opening height of trunk lid 153
Rear window defroster 182
Residual heat 184
Seat heater 113, 114
Seat ventilation* 115
Tow-away alarm 84
Deactivating steering wheel gearshift control 166
Deceleration
With Distronic* 201
Deep water see Standing water 253
Defrosting 179
Delayed switch-off
Interior illumination 152
Dialing
A number (telephone) 140
Difficulties
While driving see Problems while driving 52
Digital clock 23
Digital speedometer 134
Direction of rotation (tires) 271
Discharged battery
Jump starting 351
Disconnecting
Vehicle battery 349
Displays
Digital speedometer 134
Distronic* 200
Messages 263, 299
Service indicator 282
Showing malfunctions 145
Distance
Decreasing in Distronic* 206
Increasing in Distronic* 206
Setting in Distronic* 205
Warning function 206
Distance to empty (range)
Calling up 143
Distance warning function* 206
Activating 207
Deactivating 207
Distronic* warning lamp 206
Intermittent warning sound 206
Symbol in multifunction display 142
Distronic* 198, 384
Activated 202
Activating 203
Calling up settings 142, 201
Cleaning system sensor 287
Cruise control lever 202
Deactivated 202
Deactivating 205
Deceleration 201
Decreasing distance 206
Decreasing time interval 205
Displays in the speedometer dial 200
Distance warning function 206
Driving hints 207
Fine adjustment 204
Increasing distance 206
Increasing time interval 205
Intermittent signal tone 200
Menu 201
Messages in display 302
Resetting stored speed 204
Sensor cover 287
Setting a higher speed 203
Setting a lower speed 204
Setting following distance 205
Setting the current speed 203
Warning and indicator lamps 200
Door control panel 19, 28

Door handle 28
Door unlock
With Tele Aid 237
Doors
Message in display 309
Opening from inside vehicle 96
Opening from outside 89
Downhill driving
Cruise control 196
Downshifting 158, 162, 165
Drink holder see Cup holder 224
Drinking and driving 247
Driving
Abroad 254
General instructions 42, 247
Hydroplaning 251
In winter 252
Problems 52
Safety systems 77
Through standing water 253
With Distronic* 207
Driving abroad 254
Driving instructions 247
Driving off 249
Driving safety systems
ABS 77
BAS 78
ESP 79
Driving systems 195
ABC 210
Cruise control 195
Distronic* 198
Driving safety systems 77
Parktronic* 214
Vehicle level control 211

E

Easy-entry/exit feature 107
Activating 154
Electrical fuses 356
Electrical system 370
Electrically folding exterior rear view mirrors 169
Electronic Stability Program see ESP 79, 384
Emergency calls
Initiating an emergency call 233
With Tele Aid 232
Emergency engine shut-down 358
Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 166
Emergency operations
Closing sliding/pop-up roof 335
Locking the vehicle 332
Opening sliding/pop-up roof 335
Remote door unlock 237
Unlocking the trunk lid 332
Unlocking the vehicle 331
Emergency tensioning device see ETD 68, 384
Emission control 255
Ending
A call (telephone) 140
Engine 364
Compartment 260
Message in display 294
Starting 45
Starting with KEYLESS-GO* 46
Starting with the key 45
Turning off with the key 55
Engine cleaning 286
Engine compartment 260
Fuse box in 357
Hood 260

Engine malfunction indicator lamp 23, 294
Engine number 384
Engine oil 261
  Adding 265
  Additives 374
  Checking level 261
  Consumption 261
  Display messages 310
  Filler neck 265
  Messages in display 263, 310
  Viscosity 384
Engine oil level see Oil level 259
Entry position
  Messages in display 312
ESP 79, 384
  Switching off 80
  Switching on 81
  Synchronizing 303
  Warning lamp 295
ETD 384
  Safety guidelines 64
ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 68
Exterior lamp switch 119
Exterior rear view mirrors
  Adjusting 40
  Folding electrically 169
  Parking position for 156

F

Fahrenheit
  Setting temperature units 148
Fastening the seat belts 42
Fine adjustment
  Cruise control 197
  Distronic* 204
First aid kit 329
Flat tire 343
  Lowering the vehicle 347
  Mounting the Spare wheel 343
  Preparing the vehicle 343
Flexible Service System (FSS) 282, 385
Fog lamp, rear 122, 337
  Replacing bulb 340
Fog lamps
  Replacing bulbs 336
Fog lamps, front
  Messages in display 314
  Switching on 122
Folding electrically
  Exterior rear view mirrors 169
Front airbags 65
Front lamps
  Messages in display 314–318
  Replacing bulbs 336, 338
  Switching on 119
Front seat
  Head restraints 108
  Head restraints installing 108
  Head restraints removing 108
FSS (Flexible Service System) 282, 385
Fuel 258
  Fuel reserve warning lamp 296
  Premium unleaded gasoline 258
  Reserve warning lamp 23
Fuel consumption statistics
  After start 143
  Since last reset 143
Fuel filler flap 257
  Locking 257
  Opening 334
  Unlocking 257

Fuel tank
Filler flap 257
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 372
Functions (control system) 131, 133
Resetting 146
Fuse box 356, 357
Fuse chart 329
Fuses 356
Fuse box in dashboard 356
Fuse box in engine compartment 357
Fuse box in passenger compartment 356
Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment 357
Fuse chart 329
Fuse extractor 329
Spare fuses 329

G

Garage door opener 27, 238
Erasing in remote control 243
Integrated remote control 240
Rolling code programming 241
Gasoline see Fuel 258
Gear range 385
Automatic transmission 159
Limiting 159
Shifting into optimal 158
Gear range limit
Canceling 158
Gear selector lever
Cleaning 289
Position 160
Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission 45
Global
Locking 89
Unlocking 89
Global Positioning System (GPS) 385
Glove box 21, 221
Closing 221
Locking 221
Opening 221
Unlocking 221
Gloves (vehicle tool kit) 329
Good visibility 167
GPS 231, 385

H

Hand-held transmitter
Programming integrated remote control 240
Hands-free microphone 27
Hard plastic trim items
Cleaning 289
Hazard warning flasher 123
Switching off 124
Switching on 124
Head restraints 108
Headlamp cleaning system 258
Headlamps
Automatic control 120
Bi-Xenon 383
Cleaning 286
Cleaning system 170, 269, 379
Refilling washer fluid 269
Switching off 55
Switching on 49
Headliner
Cleaning 289
Heated steering wheel* 228

Height adjustment
Head restraints 36
Steering wheel 39
Height adjustments
Vehicle level 211
High beam flasher 49, 123
High beam headlamps
Messages in display 315
Replacing bulbs 336
Switching on 123
High mounted brake lamp 337
Hood 260
Closing 261
Message in display 312
Opening 260
Hydroplaning 251

I

Identification labels
Certification label 362
Emission control label 362
Engine number 362
Information label, California version
Vacuum line routing for emission control system 362
VIN (vehicle identification number) 362
VIN, visible 362
Ignition 31
Immobilizer 82
Activating 82
Deactivating 82
Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
Infant and child restraint systems 69
Installing 73
LATCH child seat mounts 74
Information
About service and warranty 10
Button for Tele Aid 235
Inside rear view mirror
Antiglare 167
Installing
Infant and child restraint systems 73
Wiper blades 342
Instrument cluster 21, 22, 126, 385
Cleaning 289
Coolant temperature gauge 127
Illumination 126
Multifunction display 129
Outside temperature indicator 128
Selecting language 149
Instruments and controls see Cockpit 20
Integrated remote control
Canadian programming 242
Erasing memory 243
Hand-held transmitter 240
Operating 243
Rolling code programming 241
Interior illumination
Delayed switch-off 152
Interior lighting 124
Activating automatic control 124
Deactivating automatic control 125
Manual operation 125
Interior rear view mirror
Adjusting 40

J

Jump starting 351

K
Key, mechanical 331
Key, SmartKey
Battery check lamp 89
Changing the batteries 333
Checking the batteries 91
Factory setting 89
Global locking 89
Global unlocking 89
Loss of 91
Positions in starter switch 31
Remote controls 88, 92
Restoring to factory setting 90
Selective setting 89
Starting the engine 45
Turning off the engine 55
Unlocking with 30
Key,SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
Changing the battery 334
Key-dependency memory
Settings 154
KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* 33
KEYLESS-GO* 385
Activating ignition with 33
Closing sliding/pop-up roof 194
Closing windows 189
Locking the vehicle 95
Messages in display 313
Starting the engine 46
Turning off engine 56
Unlocking with 32
Keys 88
Kickdown 163, 385
Kilometers/miles in speedometer 148
Km/h or mph in speedometer 148

L
Lamp bulbs, exterior 336
Lamps, exterior
Front 336
Light sensor 315
Messages in display 315
Rear 337
Lamps, indicator and warning
ABS 292
Battery (SmartKey) 89, 94
Brakes 293
CHECK ENGINE 294
Coolant 306
Distronic*
DTR* 200
Engine diagnostics 294
ESP 81, 295
Fuel reserve 296
Instrument cluster 296
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 71, 298
Seat belts 296
Service indicator 282
SRS 61
Tow-away alarm 84
Turn signals 23
Language
Multifunction display 149
Setting 149
LATCH child seat anchors 74
LATCH child seat mounts 74
Layout of poly-V-belt drive 363
Leather upholstery
Cleaning 290
Lever
For cruise control 202
License plate lamps
Replacing bulbs 337, 340
Light alloy wheels
Cleaning 289

Light sensor 315
Lighter see Cigarette lighter 228
Lighting 119
  Automatic headlamp mode 120
  Combination switch 123
  Daytime running lamp mode 121
  Exterior lamp switch 119
  Front fog lamps 122
  High beam flasher 123
  High beams 123
  Instrument cluster illumination 126
  Interior 124
  Locator lighting 121
  Low beam 119
  Manual headlamp mode 120
  Night security illumination 121
  Parking lamps 119
  Rear fog lamp 122
  Settings (control system) 149
Limiting the gear range 159
Limp Home Mode 166
Line of fall 385
Loading 219
  Cargo tie-down hooks 220
  Instructions 219
  Roof rack 219
Locator lighting 121
  Setting 150
Lock button 385
  Door handle (KEYLESS-GO*) 57
  SmartKey 30, 88, 92
  Trunk 95
Locking 53, 88
  Central (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 94
  Fuel filler flap 257
  Global, SmartKey 89
  Glove box 221
  The vehicle with KEYLESS-GO* 95
  Trunk lid, separately 104
  Vehicle in an emergency 332
Loss of
  Mechanical key 91
  SmartKey 91
Loss of Smartkey with KEYLESS-GO* 95
Low beam headlamps
  Messages in display 315
  Replacing bulbs 336
Lowering
  Vehicle 347
Lumbar support adjustment 111

M

Main Dimensions 371
Maintenance 12, 282
Malfunction memory 144
  Calling up 144
  Displaying 145
MANUAL
  Shift program mode (CL 55 AMG Kompressor) 164
Manual headlamp mode 120
Manual operations
  Fuel filler flap 334
  Interior lighting control 125
  Locking the vehicle 332
  Sliding/pop-up roof 335
  Unlocking the driver's door 331
  Unlocking the trunk lid 332
Massage function 112
MAXCOOL maximum cooling 179
Mechanical key 331
Memory function 116, 385
  Recalling positions from memory 117

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 117
Storing key dependent settings 117
Menus 131
AUDIO 134
Distronic* 142, 201
In control system 132, 133
Malfunction memory 144
NAVI 141
Settings menu 145
Standard display 134
Submenus 131
TEL* 139
Trip computer 143
Microphone
Hands-free microphone 27
Miles/kilometers in speedometer
Setting 148
Mirrors
Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position 168
Adjusting 40
Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 167
Exterior rear view mirror 40
Exterior rear view mirror parking position 156
Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 156
Interior rear view mirror 40
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 117
MON (Motor Octane Number) 258, 385
Mph or km/h in speedometer 148
Multicontour backrest* 111
Multifunction display 24, 129, 386
Selecting language 149
Standard display 133
Multifunction display messages
ABC 300
ABS 301
BAS 302
Brake fluid 305
Brake pads 305
Check engine 294
Coolant 306
Coolant level 306
Distronic* 302
Doors 309
Engine 294
Engine oil level 310
Entry position 312
Hood 312
Key 312
Lamps 315
Parking brake 305
Selector lever 302
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 313
Tele Aid 318
Telephone* 319
Tires 321, 324
Trunk 319
Washer fluid 319
Multifunction steering wheel 24, 130, 386
Buttons 130

N

Navigation system
Operating 141
See separate COMAND operating instructions
Night security illumination 121
Nubuck leather upholstery
Cleaning 290

O
Occupant safety 60
Airbags 61
Children and airbags 62
Children in the vehicle 69
Fastening the seat belt 42
Infant and child restraint systems 69
LATCH child seat mounts 74
Seat belts 42, 64
Odometer, main 23
Odometer, trip 23
Oil
Adding 265
Consumption 261
Dipstick 261
Filler neck 265
Viscosity 384
Oil level
Checking 259
Oil level via control system
Checking 262
One-touch gearshifting 158
Canceling gear range limit 158
Downshifting 158
Upshifting 158
Opening
Ashtray 227
Cup holder 226
Doors from the inside 96
Fuel filler flap 257
Fuel filler flap manually 334
Glove box 221
Hood 260
Power window with SmartKey 188
Side windows 187
Sliding/pop-up roof 191, 335
In an emergency 335
With SmartKey 193
Storage compartment in the center console 223
Storage compartments in the armrest 223
Trunk 96
Trunk from the inside 97
Trunk lid with SmartKey 90
Windows 186, 187
Operating
Cassette player 136
CD player 136
COMAND see separate operating instructions
Garage door opener 243
Integrated remote control 243
Navigation system 141
Radio 135
Radio transmitters 254
Telephone* 139
Vehicle outside the USA and Canada 13
Operator's Manual 10
Ornamental moldings 286
Outside temperature indicator 128
Overdue service 282
Overhead control panel 27
Overspeed range 386

P
Paintwork 285
Panic alarm 76
Panic button on SmartKey 76
Parcel net in front passenger footwell 226
Parcel net in trunk 226
Parking 53, 249

Parking brake 47, 54
Message in display 305
Releasing 47
Parking lamps
Replacing bulbs 336, 337, 339
Switching on 119
Parking position
Exterior rear view mirrors 117, 156, 168
Parktronic* 214, 386
Cleaning sensors 287
Malfunctioning 218
Warning indicators 216
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
Warning lamp 298
Passenger compartment 254
Fuse box in 356
Interior lighting 124
Interior rear view mirror 40
Parcel net in front passenger footwell 226
Passenger safety see Occupant safety 60
Pedals 247
Phone book*
Loading 140
Quick search 140
Phone number*
Dialing 140
Redialing 141
Plastic and rubber parts
Cleaning 290
Poly-V-belt drive 386
Positions (Memory function)
Recalling from memory 117
Positions (Memory function*)
Storing into memory 117
Power assistance 247
Power closing assist for doors and trunk lid 105
Power seat
Adjusting backrest tilt 35
Adjusting head restraint height 36
Adjusting head restraint tilt 36
Adjusting seat cushion depth 35
Adjusting seat cushion tilt 35
Adjusting seat height 35
Folding forward front seat backrests 37
Front seat head restraints 108
Seat fore and aft adjustment 35
Power train 386
Power washer 285
Power window
Blocking of rear window operation 75
Opening and closing 186
Opening and closing with SmartKey 188
Synchronizing 190
Practical hints
First aid kit 329
Fuses 356
Lamp in center console 298
Lamps in instrument cluster 292
Messages in the display 299
Vehicle tool kit 329
Problems
While driving 52
With vehicle 17
Product information 9
Program mode selector switch 386
Automatic transmission 163
PULSE function (Massage function) 112

Q
Quick search
Phone book* 140

R
Radio
Selecting satellite radio* stations 135
Selecting stations 135
Radio transmitters, control and operation 254
Range (distance to empty)
Calling up 144
Reading lamp 27
Rear fog lamp 337
Bulb 337
Switching on 122
Rear lamp bulbs
Replacing 340
Rear lamps see Tail lamps
Rear passenger compartment
Adjustable air vents 185
Rear seat head restraints
Folding back with switch 109
Placing upright 109
Rear seats
Head restraints 109
Rear view mirror automatic antiglare 167
Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
Rear window
Blocking operation 75
Rear window defroster 182
Activating 182
Deactivating 182
Rear window sunshade* 172
Reconnecting
Vehicle battery 350
Refueling 257
Regular checks 258
Regular driving style 210
Reinstalling vehicle battery 349
Remote controls
Integrated 240
SmartKey 88, 92
Remote door unlock
With Tele Aid 237
Remote Vehicle Diagnostics 386
Removing
Vehicle battery 349
Wheel 346
Wiper blades 341
Replacing
Backup lamp bulbs 340
Brake lamp bulbs 340
Bulbs 336
Front lamp bulbs 338
License plate lamp bulbs 340
Parking lamp bulbs 339
Rear fog lamp bulbs 340
Rear lamp bulbs 337, 340
Rear turn signal bulbs 340
Side marker lamp bulbs 339
Standing lamp bulbs 339
Wiper blades 341
Reporting
Safety defects 18
Reset button in the instrument cluster 146
Resetting
All functions (control system) 146
All functions of a submenu 146
Fuel consumption 143
Service indicator (FSS) 283
Stored speed in Distronic* 204
Trip odometer 127
Residual heat utilization 183, 386

Residual ventilation 183
REST (Residual engine heat utilization) 386
Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems 69, 73
Rims and Tires 365
Roadside Assistance
Tele Aid 234
Roadside assistance 12
Rolling code programming 241
RON (Research Octane Number) 258, 387
Roof rack 219
Rotating wheels 279
Rubber parts
Cleaning 290

S

Safety
Occupant 60
Safety belts see Seat belts 42
Safety defects
Reporting 18
Safety systems
Driving 77
Saving current speed 196
Screwdriver (vehicle tool kit) 329
Seat
Heating 113
Seat belt force limiter 68
Seat belts 66
Cleaning 289
Fastening 42
Proper use of 44, 67
Safety guidelines 64
Warning lamp 296
Seat cushion depth
Adjusting 111
Seat heater
Switching off 113
Switching on 113
Seat ventilation*
Switching off 115
Switching on 115
Seats 107
Adjusting 34
Adjusting lumbar support 112
Adjusting shoulder support 111
Easy entry/exit feature 107
Massage function 112
Multicontour backrest* 111
Securing cargo
Cargo tie-down hooks 220
Selector lever
Message in display 302
Position (automatic transmission) 157
Self-test
BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 72
Tele Aid 231
Service
Calling up the service indicator 283
Major service (Service B) 282
Minor service (Service A) 282
Overdue 282
Types 282
When due 282
Service (maintenance) 282
Service and warranty information 10
Service indicator 282
Calling up 283
Clearing 282, 283
Service life (tires) 271
Service System see FSS 282

Setting
Convenience functions 154
Cruise control 196
Daytime running lamp mode 150
Digital clock 23
Distronic* time interval 205
Exterior rear view mirror parking position 156
Following distance in Distronic* 205
Higher speed in cruise control 197
Higher speed in Distronic* 203
Individual vehicle settings 145
Interior illumination delayed switch-off 152
Lamps and lighting (control system) 149
Language, multifunction display 149
Locator lighting 150
Lower speed in cruise control 197
Lower speed in Distronic* 204
Miles/kilometers in speedometer 148
Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 156
Slower speed in cruise control 197
SmartKey dependent memory 154
Speed in cruise control 197
Speed in Distronic* 203
Speedometer display mode 148
Suspension tuning 210
Temperature (interior) 176
Temperature indicator 148
Units
Speedometer 148
Temperature 148
Vehicle level control 211
Settings
Calling up Distronic* 142, 201
Convenience functions 154
Factory, SmartKey 89
Individual (SmartKey) 154
Lighting (control system) 149
Menus and submenus 131
Resetting all (control system) 146
Resetting in the submenu 146
Selective 89, 94
Settings menu
Functions in 145
Individual vehicle settings 145
Submenus 146
Shift lock 387
Shifting
Gear selector lever positions 160
Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 158
Shoulder support
Seat adjustment 111
Side impact airbags 65
Side marker lamps
Replacing bulbs 336, 337, 339
Side windows
Automatic closing 188
Automatic opening 187
Cleaning 288
Closing 186, 187
Closing fully (Express-close) 188
Closing with KEYLESS-GO* 189
Closing with SmartKey 188
Opening 186, 187
Opening fully (Express-open) 187
Opening with SmartKey 188
Stopping 188
Simultaneous wiping and washing
Windshield wipers 51
Single wipe 51

Sliding/pop-up roof 191
Closing 191, 335
Closing with KEYLESS-GO* 194
Closing with SmartKey 193
Messages in display 318
Opening 191, 335
Opening with SmartKey 193
Stopping 192
Synchronizing 194
SmartKey
Battery check lamp 94
Global locking and unlocking 89
Lock button 30, 88, 92
Locking and unlocking 88
Opening and closing power window 188
Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof 193
Opening and closing windows 188
Replacing the batteries 332
Unlock button 30, 88, 92
Unlocking with 30
SmartKey positions in starter switch 31
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 91
Central locking 94
Factory setting 94
Locking the vehicle 95
Messages in display 313
Replacing the battery 332
Reprogramming 94
Selective setting 94
Turning off the engine 56
Unlocking 91
Unlocking with 32
Snow chains 281
Spare fuses 329
Spare parts service 360
Spare wheel
Mounting 343
Speed
Resetting stored speed in Distronic* 204
Saving current 196
Speed settings
Cruise control 197
Distronic* 203, 204
Speedometer 23
Displaying gear range 159
Displays 200
Settings units 148
Speedometer display mode
Selecting 148
Sporty driving suspension 210
SRS 67, 387
Indicator lamp 297
SRS indicator lamp 60
Standing lamps 119
Replacing bulbs 336, 337, 339
Standing water
Driving instructions 253
Starter switch 21, 31
Positions 31
Switching on 45, 46
Starting difficulties 46
Starting position 31
Starting the engine 45
Steering column
Height adjustment 39
Length adjustment 39

Steering wheel
Adjusting 39
Buttons 24
Cleaning 289
Electrical adjustment 39
Heated steering wheel* 228
Stolen vehicle
Tracking services 238
Stopping
Sliding/pop-up roof 192
Windows 188
Storage compartments 221
Armrest 222, 223
Cup holder 224, 226
Glove box 221
In front of armrest 222, 223
Parcel net 226
Storage tray and telephone holder* 223
Under the front seats 224
Storing (Memory function*)
Positions into memory 117
Submenus
Convenience 154
For settings 131
In control system 133
Instrument cluster 148
Lighting 149
Resetting functions in Control system 146
Selecting 146
Settings menu 146
Vehicle 153
Sun visors 171
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 387
Suspension tuning
For regular driving style 210
For sporty driving style 210
Setting 210
Switching off
Automatic central locking (control system) 153
Engine 55
ESP 80
Hazard warning flasher 124
Headlamps 55
Switching on
Automatic central locking (control system) 153
ESP 81
Front fog lamps 122
Front lamps 119
Hazard warning flasher 124
Headlamps 49
High beams 123
Parking lamps 119
Rear fog lamp 122
Windshield wipers 50
Symbol (Distronic*)
Distance warning function* 142
Synchronizing
ESP 303
Power window 190
Sliding/pop-up roof 194

T

Tachometer 23, 128
Overspeed range 128
Tail lamps
Cleaning 286
Replacing bulbs 337, 340

Tar stains 285
Tele Aid 230
Emergency calls 232
Information 235
Initiating an emergency call manually 233
Messages in display 318
Remote door unlock 237
Roadside Assistance 234
Stolen vehicle tracking services 238
System self-check 231
Upgrade signals 236
Tele Aid System 387
Telematics* 387
Telephone* 24, 229
Answering a call 140
Dialing a number from the phone book 140
Ending a call 140
Hands-free microphone 27
Loading phone book* 140
Messages in display 319
Operating 139
Redialing 141
Temperature
Display mode 148
Setting interior temperature 176
Setting units in display 148
Tires 272
Tie-down hooks (Trunk) 220
Tightening torque 387
Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 347
Tire inflation pressure
Checking 259, 271
Tire inflation pressure see the placard on the fuel filler flap
Tire speed rating 251, 387
Tire traction 251
Tires 270, 380
Direction of rotation 271
Driving instructions 250
Messages in display 321, 324
Retreads 270
Service life 271
Temperature 272
Tire pressure monitor indicator lamp* 296
Tread depth 280
Wear pattern 279
Winter 280
Tools 329
Tow-away alarm 25, 84
Arming 84
Disarming 84
Disarming for transport 84
Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit) 329
Installing 355
Towing the vehicle 353
Tracking services
For stolen vehicle 238
Traction 163, 387
Transmission see Automatic transmission 266
Tread depth (tires) 280
Trip computer 143
Trip odometer
Resetting 127
Trunk
Closing 98
Lock button 95
Lock button, KEYLESS-GO* 95
Locking separately 104

Message in display 319
Opening 96
Opening from inside vehicle 97
Opening with SmartKey 90
Parcel net 226
Tie-down hooks 220
Trunk lid 96
Trunk lock 332
Unlocking in an emergency 332
Unlocking separately 104
Unlocking with SmartKey 90
Trunk lid emergency release 103
Turn signal lamps
Replacing bulbs 336, 337
Turn signals 49
Additional in mirrors 336
Cleaning lenses 286
Front bulbs 336, 339
Indicator lamps 23
Rear bulbs 337, 340
Turning off
Engine 55

U
Units
Setting speedometer units 148
Setting temperature units 148
Unlock button
SmartKey 30, 88, 92
Trunk lid 88, 92
Unlocking 30, 88
Central (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 94
Driver's door in an emergency 331
Fuel filler flap 257
Global 89
Glove box 221
In an emergency 331
Selective settings 89, 94
Trunk in an emergency 332
Trunk lid 88, 92
Trunk lid with SmartKey 90
Trunk lid, separately 104
Vehicle in an emergency 237
With SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 32, 91
With the SmartKey 30
Upgrade signals
Tele Aid 236
Uphill driving
Cruise control 196
Upholstery
Cleaning 290
Upshifting 158, 162, 165
Useful features 221
Ashtrays 227
Cigarette lighter 228
Garage door opener 238
Sorage compartments 221
Tele Aid 230
Telephone* 229

V
Vehicle
Individual settings 145, 147
Locking 25
Locking in an emergency 332
Lowering 347
Service battery 348
Towing 353
Unlocking 25
Unlocking in an emergency 331

Vehicle battery 348
Vehicle care 284
Cup holder 289
Distronic* system sensor cover 287
Engine cleaning 286
Gear selector lever 289
Hard plastic trim items 289
Headlamps 286
Instrument cluster 289
Leather upholstery 290
Light alloy wheels 289
Nubuck leather upholstery 290
Ornamental moldings 286
Paintwork 285
Parktronic* system sensor 287
Plastic and rubber parts 290
Power washer 285
Seat belts 289
Side markers 286
Steering wheel 289
Tail lamps 286
Tar stains 285
Turn signals 286
Upholstery 290
Vehicle washing 286
Window cleaning 288
Wiper blades 287
Wood trims 290
Vehicle level 211
Changing 212
Setting 212
Automatic 212
Manual 212
Vehicle lighting
Checking 259
Vehicle submenu
Limiting opening height of trunk lid(Control system) 153
Vehicle tool kit 329
Alignment bolt 329
Fuse chart 329
Fuse extractor 329
Gloves 329
Screwdriver 329
Spare fuses 329
Wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench 329
Vehicle washing 286
VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 387
Voice control system* 387
Hands-free microphone 27

W

Warning indicators
Parktronic* 216
Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
Warning sounds
Distance warning function* 206
Distronic* 200
Drivers seat belts 66
Parking brake 48
Warranty coverage 361
Washing the vehicle 284
Wear pattern (tires) 279
Weights 371
Wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench (vehicle tool kit) 329

Wheel change
Tightening torque 347
Wheels
Rotating 279
Tires and wheels 270
Window curtain airbags 65
Windows see Side windows
Windshield
Refilling washer fluid 269
Replacing wiper blades 341
Washer fluid 269, 379
Windshield washer 258
Windshield washer fluid
Message in display 319
Refilling 269, 379
Wiping with 51
Windshield wipers 50, 170
Fast wiper speed 50
Intermittent wiping 50
Replacing wiper blades 341
Single wipe 51
Switching on 50
Wiping with windshield washer fluid 51
Winter driving 280
Block heater (Canada only) 281
Snow chains 281
Tires 280
Transmission program mode 163, 164
Winter driving instructions 252
Winter tires 280
Wiper blades
Cleaning 287
Installing 342
Removing 341
Replacing 341
Wiping
And washing simultaneously 51
Interval 50
With windshield washer fluid 51
Wood trims
Cleaning 290

X
Xenon headlamps
Bi-Xenon 383

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com* or *www.mercedes-benz.ca*.

Warning

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2397-31

Press time 01/09/04
GSP/TIP
Printed in Germany

Order No. 6515 2166 13 Part No. 215 584 34 83 USA Edition B 2004